This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

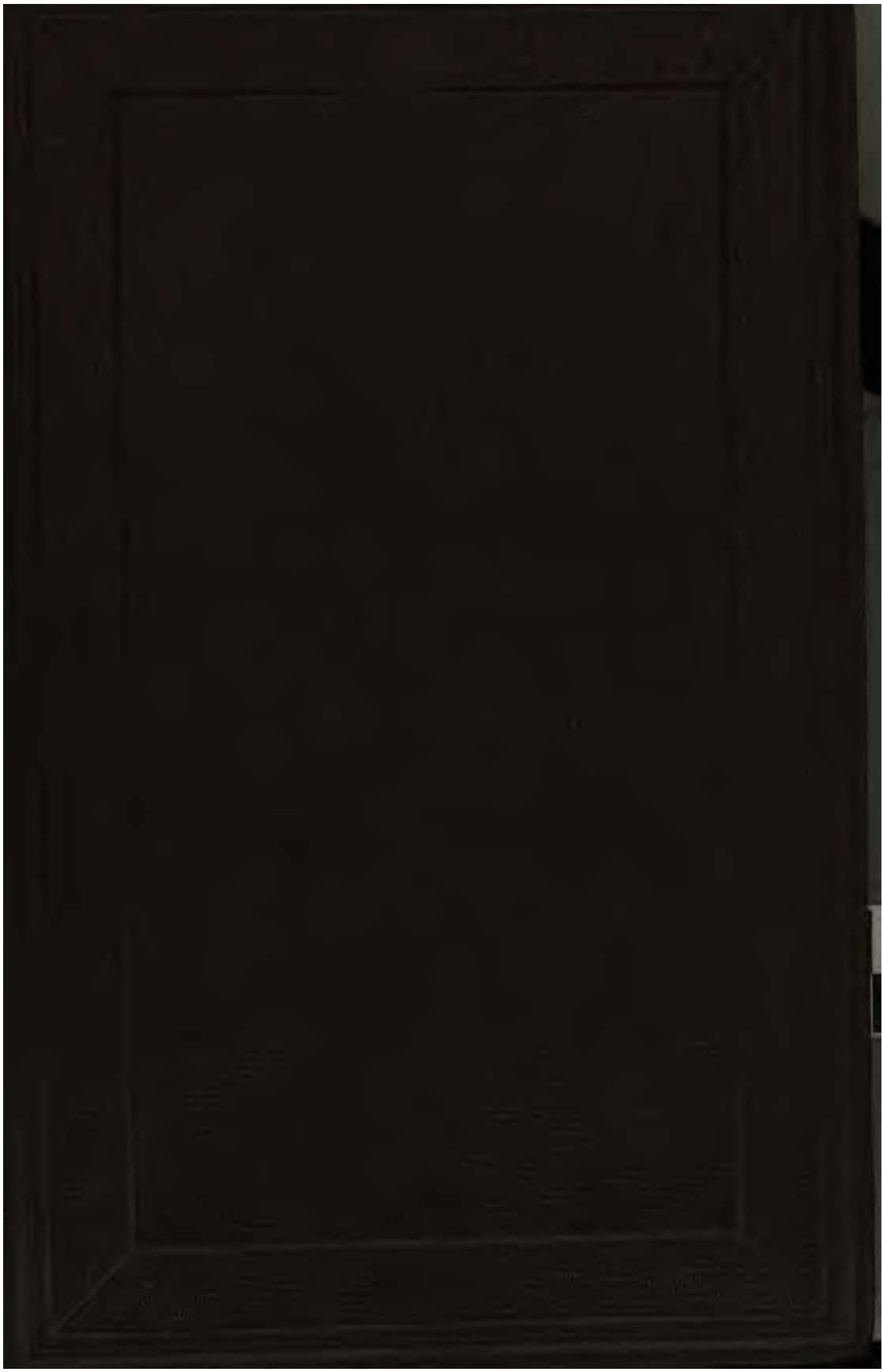
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

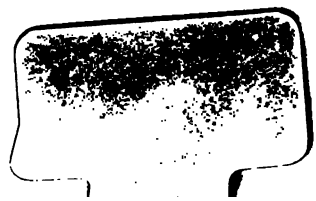
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`





# THE NATURE, SYMPTOMS, AND TREATMENT OF CONSUMPTION.

THE

# NATURE, SYMPTOMS, AND TREATMENT

OF

# CONSUMPTION:

BEING THE

ESSAY TO WHICH WAS AWARDED

THE FOTHERGILLIAN GOLD MEDAL

OF

The Medical Society of London.

BY


## RICHARD PAYNE COTTON, M.D.,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, LONDON; AND ASSISTANT-PHYSICIAN TO THE HOSPITAL FOR CONSUMPTION AND DISEASES OF THE CHEST.


---


LONDON:

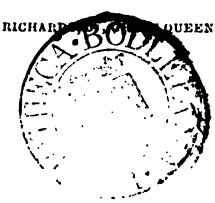
JOHN CHURCHILL, PRINCES STREET, SOHO.

M.DCCC.LII.



151. Oc. 45.

T. RICHARD[illegible] QUEEN STREET, LINCOLN'S INN.



TO THE

PRESIDENT, VICE-PRESIDENTS,

COUNCIL, & FELLOWS

OF

THE MEDICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON,

THE AUTHOR

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATES

THE FOLLOWING PAGES.

# CONTENTS.

PAGE

Preface . . . . . xi

Introduction . . . . . 1

## PART I.

### THE NATURE OF CONSUMPTION.

CHAP. I.

Definition of Phthisis; Distinction between it and Tubercle. Consumption a Non-contagious Disease . 5

CHAP. II.

Mode of Origin, General Characters, and Minute Structure of Tubercle . . . . 12

CHAP. III.

The Situation of Tubercle . . . 21

CHAP. IV.

The Curability of Consumption . . . 26

CHAP. V.

PAGE
The Identity of Consumption and Scrofula . . 34

CHAP. VI.

The Relation of Consumption to Other Tubercular Diseases . . . . . 40

CHAP. VII.

The Relation of Consumption to Diseases of a Different Character . . . . . 45

CHAP. VIII.

Predisposing Causes . . . . 53

CHAP. IX.

Exciting Causes. . . . . 88

---

## PART II.

## THE SYMPTOMS OF CONSUMPTION.

---

CHAP. I.

General Description of the Several Stages . . 99

CHAP. II.

PAGE

A More Particular Description of the Prominent Symptoms . . . . . 106

CHAP. III.

The Different Forms of Consumption . . 164

CHAP. IV.

Physical Signs . . . . . 175

---

## PART III.

## THE TREATMENT OF CONSUMPTION.

---

CHAP. I.

Preventive Treatment . . . . 186

CHAP. II.

Treatment of Phthisis before Tubercle is Deposited . 196

CHAP. III.

Treatment of Phthisis after Tubercle has been Deposited . 201

## CHAP. IV.

PAGE

Treatment of the Various Forms of Consumption . 234

## CHAP. V.

A More Particular Description of the Chief Agents employed in Treatment . . . 241

# PREFACE.

In order that the reader of the following pages may not be disappointed with their contents, it is necessary to observe that they are not intended to introduce any newly discovered "cure for consumption", or to advance any speculative theory as to the origin of tubercular diseases; but, to present a practical exposition of phthisis, derived from personal observation.

It is becoming too much the custom, in treating of medical subjects, to indulge in theoretical discussion rather than in practical deduction; and thus to lose sight of that great end—the cure of disease, without which our art is a fruitless one. Chemistry and the microscope have certainly increased in a remarkable manner our knowledge of morbid conditions; but there is much in phthisis, as well as in other diseases, which neither the one nor the other can unravel; and hence it is that

when either of them is made the foundation of some ingenious hypothesis, which is afterwards to serve as a guide to medical practice, its use is misdirected and its service questionable.

Nothing but a comprehensive and practical view of any diseased action—assisted but not absolutely controlled by the discoveries of science—will ever enable us to gain such a knowledge of its nature as will lead either to its prevention or proper treatment. And since I have a peculiarly favourable opportunity of observing a particular malady—that of phthisis,—in which too many have a more or less direct and painful interest, it has seemed to me that its description, upon such a principle, might not be altogether unprofitable, and might serve in some measure to check those empirical, deceptive, and even dangerous doctrines which are now so frequently appearing in reference to that disease.

46, Clarges Street, Piccadilly,
October 1852.

# INTRODUCTION.

It is probable that Consumption was one of the earliest maladies which visited the human race: it was well known to the physicians of ancient Greece and Rome, and since their days has continued one of the most destructive weapons of the Almighty.

All diseases attended by emaciation were divided by the early fathers of medicine into three classes, which they termed respectively, Atrophy, Cachexy, and Phthisis, but it was only in the last of these that the lungs were said to be implicated; and it is no little tribute to their skill and discernment, that, in these modern days, the same terms and distinctions should be revived. Physicians of succeeding years, neglecting the teaching of their professional forefathers, were in the habit of using the word phthisis or consumption, as a means of conveniently explaining away many chronic cases, the

pathology of which was little understood; and this error still survives, to a great extent, in public opinion, consumption being popularly made to embrace a vast number of very different diseases, attended by a gradual wasting of the body. Simple emaciation is, however, nothing more than a symptom of some general affection, and is remediable or otherwise according to its cause, but is of itself very inconclusive evidence of consumption.

The term phthisis is now universally and exclusively applied to a peculiar and obscure condition of the whole system, in which the healthy materials required for the growth and reparation of the body are imperfectly supplied by the process of nutrition; whilst the elements of a morbid substance, finding their way into the blood, are deposited as *tubercle* in certain internal organs—chiefly the lungs, ultimately causing their destruction and death. This state of system is precisely identical with that known, by every one, as struma or scrofula. Phthisis and scrofula are, in fact, merely varieties in developement of the same malady; the difference between them depending upon the tubercular substance being, in the one case, principally deposited in certain internal and highly vital organs; but, in the other, more generally in glandular and super-

ficial structures, the soundness of which is far less essential to the functions of life.

With a view of ascertaining, as nearly as possible, the relative fatality of consumption, I have consulted the records of the Registrar-General, as affording the best evidence upon the subject. It appears that in the year 1840, the mortality from all diseases collectively, amounted, in England and Wales, to 413,681, of which number 71,106 were attributed to phthisis; showing that more than one-fifth, and not much less than one-sixth, of the deaths in that year proceeded from this disease. It has been computed from these records, that one person in about every three hundred and ten of the entire population annually falls the victim of phthisis.

With such facts before us, it may certainly be said that the sword and the famine are, in their effects, comparatively insignificant to consumption; and that there is no other pestilence which has vanquished half so many.

The principles of treatment applicable to phthisis are sufficiently simple, however difficult they may be in practice, and may be said to consist in the endeavour to correct that deviation from health under which the tuberculous elements are formed;

as well as either to render the tubercle itself innocuous to, or to favour its elimination from, those structures in which it has been already deposited. To this end, it is necessary, first, to be acquainted with the nature of the disease; secondly, to be able to detect it under all its varied phases; and, thirdly, to be familiar with the different means which experience has shown to be the most efficacious in remedying it. The subject, therefore, naturally arranges itself into three divisions: first, the *Nature* —second, the *Symptoms*—third, the *Treatment* of the disease; each of which will require a separate consideration.

# PART I.

## THE NATURE OF CONSUMPTION.

---

## CHAP. I.

### DEFINITION OF PHTHISIS; DISTINCTION BETWEEN IT AND TUBERCLE—CONSUMPTION A NON-CONTAGIOUS DISEASE.

THE proper relationship of phthisis to tubercle has, perhaps, scarcely received the attention which it deserves: we have been too much accustomed to consider them as inseparable, and, indeed, to use the terms as different modes of expressing the same condition. But it is necessary, both on scientific and practical grounds, to draw a broad distinction between them, since the one may exist without the other, and even continue to do so for a long period.

At the first onset of consumption, the lungs are not necessarily tubercular. It is true that, before the pulmonary structures have become implicated, we often fail in detecting the disease, the premonitory symptoms having been too short or obscure to attract observation; in a large number of cases, however, these are sufficiently obvious, and, probably, in none are they entirely wanting. The term

*phthisis* is alone applicable to that peculiar morbid condition which involves, amongst other consequences, a tubercular state of some of the internal organs; whilst *tubercle* expresses the effect of such a condition;—the one being related to the other in exactly the same way that saccharine matter is to diabetes, and lithate of soda to gout.

But it is not only at the beginning of consumption that this distinction is obvious and imperative; for, during the whole course of the disease, phthisis and tubercle still hold the same relative position, continuing to each other as *cause* and *effect*. The truly consumptive symptoms are never dependent upon the amount or even the condition of the tubercular deposit, but upon the degree of functional disorder under which it has been produced or altered; and of this no better proof can be given, than the fact, that cases often present themselves, in which, although the tubercle is as yet unsoftened, *consumption* is more marked, and life apparently more threatened, than in other cases, where the pulmonary structures are broken down into cavities. The one unquestionably reacts upon and aggravates the other; yet it is, in truth, the *phthisis*, and not the tubercle, which destroys life; the latter would, in most instances, either be expelled, or become innocuous, could we but apply a timely and effective remedy to the other.

It is essential to the proper treatment of consumption, that the disease, from first to last, should

be regarded as a general, and not a local one; and it is owing to this not having been attended to, but to the pulmonary tubercles having been considered as the first cause of derangement, and the source of all the subsequent symptoms, that many practical errors have been committed, and a number of different expedients—amounting even to formidable operations—fruitlessly resorted to, for the treatment of the local or pulmonary affection.

Phthisis may be either inherited or acquired; but, of its intimate nature, our knowledge is very limited. The same remark, however, is applicable, and perhaps with equal truth, to other affections also. In consumption, as in many other maladies, we are permitted to recognise the disease only in its effects: for example, we can examine tubercle, and ascertain its chemical and microscopical characters, as easily as we can the lithate of soda, or diabetic sugar; but of the *causes* from which these may spring,—which are, in fact, the *diseases themselves*,—we are completely ignorant. It is evident that, in all such cases, there must be *something* which constitutes the malady; but it would be vain to search after it—it has no individuality—it is a *process* which, like many others, is so subtle and far removed even from our conceptions, that it seems destined to remain for ever beyond our reach; we are allowed to do nothing more than study its laws, and, in some measure, regulate its actions.

Many persons are inclined to the belief that

phthisis originates in a morbid and material poison, as distinct as that of typhus or variola, and possessing the like power of communicability; but such a conclusion appears to me untenable, being opposed both to argument on analogy and simple experience.

In classifying diseases in reference to their origin, they would be found to arrange themselves into two divisions; namely, first, those which arise from *poisons* introduced from without; and, second, those depending upon an unhealthy *process* springing up within.

To the former class belong primary fevers, whether continued, intermitting, remitting, or exanthematous — all epidemic and endemic disorders — syphilis — and every disease capable of being extended by inoculation. In the latter class, may be placed gout, phthisis, scrofula, malignant diseases, diabetes,—besides other morbid conditions resulting from a derangement of the nutritive functions. The former class, with but few exceptions, may be propagated by means of their own morbid products; the latter have the common property of being attended by peculiar secretions, innocuous to all individuals but those producing them. In the one, hereditary influences are almost inoperative, or, at most, are very remotely connected with their production; but, in the other, the opposite is usually the case, of which consumption affords a striking illustration. Most diseases, arising from specific poisons, are

subject to a periodicity in their attacks, which is influenced by the season of the year and other obscure causes: there is also a certain and well-defined limit to their duration, so that we can predict with tolerable certainty the different stages of their career, and the time of their respective disappearance. But, in phthisis, we meet with nothing of this kind. Consumption is equally prevalent at all seasons of the year, and under all circumstances; there is no fixed limit to its duration; no rule seems to regulate its developement; and scarcely two cases are alike in their progress.

Experience might, at first sight, appear somewhat to favour the idea of phthisis being a contagious disease, as examples are sufficiently common of persons, previously in robust health, having succumbed to its attacks, after the painful trial of tending a consumptive husband, or wife, or sister, or friend. But when it is remembered, that whatever lowers the physical powers, and depresses the spirits,—more especially if associated with a morbid mental impression, so likely in such cases to prevail,—is in itself sufficient to engender phthisis, we have a satisfactory explanation of these occurrences, and might even wonder that they are not more common. I am convinced, however, that cases originating under such circumstances, are to be looked upon as exceptions, and as bearing a very small proportion to those of an opposite kind, where, in spite of a long and uninterrupted asso-

ciation with the disease, no ill effect has accrued: the facility with which the former are remembered, whilst the latter are disregarded, gives them an artificial importance, and helps to exaggerate their frequency. In a thousand hospital patients, subjects of phthisis, who have fallen under my notice, and to whose cases I shall have frequent occasion to refer in illustration of other points, seven had previously lost their husbands, and four their wives, from the same disease,—a small number, when we consider the great frequency of consumption, and the large number of persons whom it must have widowed; and if we take into account the privation and other evils, inseparably attached to widowhood amongst the poor, there seems a still further reason to regard the number as a very trifling one. And it is only from instances of this kind, where there is an absence of blood-relationship, that any such observations are of value, since in the progress of the disease amongst other family connexions, it is impossible to estimate the extent of hereditary influences.

I have spoken thus decidedly upon the subject of contagion, because it is one of vast social importance. Under a belief in its existence, nurses, and other attendants upon the consumptive, are liable to become depressed in spirits, and to fall the ready victims, either of the same disease, or of any other to which they may have a tendency. But the evil does not cease here. The invalid ne-

cessarily suffers, in consequence of the apprehension of those around him causing the exercise of a certain carefulness, which unavoidably leads to the neglect of Christian kindness, and this, too, at a time when the attention of friends is often calculated to be the chief, or perhaps the only, solace in his affliction.

## CHAP. II.

### MODE OF ORIGIN, GENERAL CHARACTERS, AND MINUTE STRUCTURE OF TUBERCLE.

TUBERCULAR matter is formed in two ways: (1) by a gradual and uninflammatory process of separation from the blood; (2) by inflammatory action, ending in a morbid scrofulous secretion, instead of a healthy or fibrinous one. The first of these is by far the most common—in fact, the ordinary mode of its production, and may be illustrated by any of the numerous cases where phthisis begins slowly, and advances insidiously, unattended at its commencement by any marked thoracic symptoms; the second is comparatively rare, and is to be seen in those cases where pneumonia, pleuro-pneumonia, or bronchitis, either from neglect or a consumptive predisposition, become obstinate and chronic, and finally pass into confirmed phthisis. Some pathologists have advocated its necessarily inflammatory origin; but this is at once negatived by the fact, that not only are the signs of pneumonia of rare occurrence during the early periods of phthisis, but on examining the pulmonary structure which surrounds tubercle of recent formation, there is seldom any appearance of inflammation;

the lung, although more or less congested, is almost invariably crepitant, and capable of floating upon water. It is true that, after tubercle has existed some little time, the parts immediately around it are often hard and thickened; but this is the result either of secondary inflammation, or of a process designed with a special object, to which I shall hereafter have occasion to refer.

Some writers have considered tubercle as a peculiar transformation of infiltrated blood; some, as derived from hydatids; whilst others have called it inspissated pus: but such views may be passed over as merely speculative, if, indeed, they have not been actually disproved. The majority of the medical profession are now agreed in regarding it simply as a lowly-vitalized material, unfit for the construction of new tissues, and, consequently, as forming an extraneous substance, in whatever organ it may ultimately be deposited.

It makes its appearance in the form of whitish-grey bodies, differing in number and distribution, and long known under the terms miliary tubercle, or grey granulations. These vary in size, from that of a pin's head, to that of a small pea, but occasionally they are so minute, as scarcely to be discernible by the naked eye, and, now and then, they assume a much larger size; they are usually hard, firm, and cartilaginous-looking, but, in a few cases, I have found them soft, and easily broken between the fingers. They seem to have some

special attraction for the black carbonaceous matter deposited in the lungs, as the two are very frequently associated; the latter either surrounding the other, or being scattered through it.

Tubercles may remain in this condition for almost any length of time, even during a long life; but they more generally, within a limited period, increase in number, and are converted into a yellow or yellowish-white, homogeneous, dull, cheesy-looking material, known by the name of *crude* tubercle. This is ultimately transformed into calcareous matter, or it breaks up into a soft purulent, or sometimes flaky substance, intermixed with fluid.

The calcareous matter owes its origin either to the simple absorption of the animal matter which had existed in the tubercle, and the continuance of its earthy constituents (in which case the resulting chalky mass bears a very small proportion to the original tuberculous one); or, it depends upon a process identical with ordinary petrifaction, in which each organic molecule, as it is removed, is exactly replaced by a calcareous one, so that the chalky substance ultimately acquires the precise form of the original tubercle. The shape and size of such bodies are consequently found to differ materially in different cases; occasionally they are minutely granular, but much oftener rounded, and of the size of a pin's head or a small pea, whilst, very frequently, their form is large and irregular. I have now a specimen, in which there are several

ramifying canals, evidently arising from the tubercular mass whence it derived its shape, having surrounded some of the smaller bronchial tubes. Sometimes they are perfectly white and opaque; at others, they are grey, brown, or amber-coloured, and semitransparent. They also vary in consistence, from the hardness of stone to the softness of putty, according to the relative amount of their earthy and organic constituents. Carbonate, with a small proportion of phosphate of lime, a salt of soda, and animal matter, have constituted all the specimens I have examined; but it is very probable that their chemical characters are not always the same.

In the case of tubercular matter originating in an inflammatory attack, its course is somewhat different. The stage of grey granulation is then remarkably short, or perhaps altogether wanting; the product of the inflammation is, from the first, of a low kind, allied to, if not identical with, the crude tubercle, or it rapidly becomes so; and the calcareous transformation seldom, if ever, occurs.

The microscopical examination of tubercle has led to very different statements as to its minute structure, scarcely two observers agreeing in all respects upon its composition; all, however, have represented it as being entirely free from blood-vessels, and every other form of highly organized tissue. M. Lebert has described peculiar cells, which he considers characteristic of tubercular

formations, serving to distinguish them from every other morbid product. Gerber has divided tubercle into different grades, according to its amount of vitality; thus, he describes the unorganized or almost granular tubercle, the cytoblast tubercle, the cell tubercle, and the filimentous tubercle, one being just a step higher than the other in the scale of organization. Vogel describes tubercle as consisting of three elements, viz. amorphous stroma, granules, and cells, all of which differ in their respective proportions in individual cases. More recently, Mr. Simon has denied the existence of cells in the tubercular deposit, or, at least, thinks them unessential parts of its composition. Gruby differs from every other observer, in describing peculiar and very large cells—many times larger than pus-corpuscles — as its characteristic constituent. And several other authorities might be quoted, equally differing from each other upon its composition.

There is, I think, a ready explanation of all this disparity, in the circumstance that *tubercle is not always of the same structure:* it differs in different cases, according to the *degree of phthisis* under which it is generated; and *it may differ in the same case, according to the particular organs in which it is formed.*

Miliary tubercle from the lungs consists of a dense mass of imperfect cell-nuclei and ruptured cells, thickly studded with granules, through which

are distributed a few oil-globules, elongated fibres, and black matter, identical with the ordinary carbonaceous substance so common in the lungs. I have never observed pulmonary tubercle wanting in these materials, though I have examined it from a vast number of very different cases; but they are found associated in variable proportions, according to the amount of vitality in the tubercular mass, in other words, *to the degree of phthisis* which has produced them; the closer the tubercle approaches to living structures, the more numerous and perfect will be its cells; and it is probable that, to such differences, the subsequent varieties, both in the course and duration of the phthisical disease, are in a great measure attributable. The cells themselves are generally so broken and irregular, that they can scarcely be said to have any definite form; but when sufficiently perfect to be examined, they are seen to be of various sizes—from that of a blood-globule to that of a large pus-corpuscle, of irregular shape, and devoid of nuclei. The fibres do not interlace, but are irregularly scattered, and appear to be derived from the surrounding tissues, rather than as an essential constituent of the tubercular mass.

Tubercle from other internal organs presents the same general characters, the only difference being in the absence of the carbonaceous matter, and in the cellular arrangement. Sometimes, however, no difference is discoverable in the latter respect,

the cells being precisely of the same form, from whatever structure the tubercle is taken. But, very frequently, both the size and arrangement of the cells will be found to vary in particular organs: thus, I have seen them more than usually distinct, and of considerable size, in tubercle found in the spleen and absorbent glands; and have noticed that their shape has been less irregular, and their form larger, when taken from the liver, than when they had their origin in the lungs. I do not believe, however, that they assume definite shapes in certain organs, but only that they are liable to vary according to their situation, in consequence, probably, of sometimes approaching the cellular character of the particular organ in which they may be formed.

The proper definition of tubercle would be, that it is a mass of dead and dying cells, and abortive cytoblasts—an *attempt at reproduction*, ending in the formation of a cell-mass, *of different degrees of vitality* in different cases, and sometimes also of *different structure* in different organs, but incapable of long resisting the chemical and other changes to which unorganized bodies are liable.

As tubercle advances in its stages of transition, the minute structure becomes modified. The yellow or crude tubercle is composed of granular matter, and an increased number of oil-globules, with which may be interspersed a few remains of cell-growth, in the form of broken cell-walls and cytoblasts.

Softened tubercle is nothing more than an intensely granular mass, intermixed with oil-globules; and so peculiar is its dark granular appearance, that it may occasionally be detected in examining microscopically the sputa of consumptive persons.

The conversion of miliary into yellow tubercle, and the process of tubercular softening, essentially consists in the progressive loss even of that low degree of vitality which the morbid deposit originally possessed,—the gradual dissolution of everything which had connected it with living tissues; and it is worthy of remark, that the action is brought about precisely in the same way that many other and healthy structures become degraded, viz. by the change of albuminous into oily matters—or, as it is termed, "fatty degeneration".

The chemical analysis of tubercle has been, hitherto, signally unsuccessful in helping either to explain its nature, or to advance anything which might contribute to its prevention. The disagreement of chemists respecting its composition, surpasses even that of the microscopists upon its structure. Thénard describes the tubercular deposit as a compound of animal matter with salts of lime and soda. Güterbock has detected within it a peculiar substance, termed *phymatin*. Scherer's analysis represents it as composed of water, animal matter, fat, and fixed salts. The general conclusion would be, that it is made up of an imperfectly-formed

albuminous or other animal substance, fatty matters, and salts—principally of lime.

It is probable that tubercle is not always of the same chemical composition; and hence, perhaps, the differences met with by different observers. What I have already expressed as the *degree of phthisis*, or, in other words, the amount of deviation from healthy function constituting the disease, may determine the *kind*, as well as the structure, of the morbid deposit; so that this may present every possible shade of departure from healthy substance, —in some cases, perhaps, closely approaching in its constituents the properly organized materials of health, but in others widely differing from them. It may be partly owing to this circumstance, that the pulmonary symptoms of phthisis present such infinite variety in different persons.

## CHAP. III.

### THE SITUATION OF TUBERCLE.

THE apices of the lungs, at least in chronic phthisis, are well known to be the chosen seat of tubercle; and, except occasionally at an advanced stage of consumption, the morbid deposit rarely extends to the bases of these organs. The limitation of tubercle to the lower lobes is very uncommon: I have met with only two instances of its occurrence. In the acute form of phthisis, the tubercular substance is often scattered throughout the lungs, but even then, the upper lobes are usually more involved than the lower; and the same tendency may often be traced in the few cases of consumption which spring out of pneumonia, where, although the disease may have begun at the bases, it commonly spreads to, and afterwards progresses more rapidly in, the upper parts.

An opinion has long existed, that the left lung is far more frequently tubercular than the right; but with a view of testing its accuracy, I have arranged the following table, deduced from my own observations upon a thousand patients, in different stages of the disease.

TABLE I.

*Showing the Position of Tubercle in* 1000 *Cases of Phthisis.*

| | RIGHT LUNG. | | | LEFT LUNG. | | | BOTH LUNGS. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1st Stage. | 2nd Stage. | 3rd Stage. | 1st Stage. | 2nd Stage. | 3rd Stage. | 1st Stage. | 2nd Stage. | 3rd Stage. |
| Males..... | 179 | 28 | 23 | 176 | 40 | 33 | 79 | 16 | 8 |
| Females..... | 112 | 27 | 15 | 146 | 29 | 31 | 48 | 6 | 4 |
| Total ..... | 291 | 55 | 38 | 322 | 69 | 64 | 127 | 22 | 12 |
| | 384 | | | 455 | | | 161 | | |

The left lung is here seen to have been oftener diseased than the right; but a marked difference is observable, according to the stage of the malady. During the first stage, the excess is so trifling as to give it the appearance of being what might be termed *accidental*, were it not that the separate investigations of the most eminent pathologists—amongst whom I might mention the names of Louis, Andral, and Carswell—have led to the same result. I infer, therefore, that the left lung is more liable to become tubercular than the right; but, that the difference in this respect is so small as to render it a subject of curiosity only, and of not the slightest practical value either to the diagnosis or the treatment of consumption. The gradually increasing excess, on the part of the left lung, exhibited by the table as the disease advances, points, however, to the great probability of tubercular softening and vomicæ being more prone to happen on the left side.

Instead of attempting an explanation of these peculiarities in the tubercular secretion—why it prefers the apex to the base of the lung, and appears more frequently upon one side than the other, I shall merely remark, that reasons such as those which have been generally urged, seem insufficient to account for them. Other diseases as well as phthisis have peculiar regions, which they appear to regard as their own. The frequent growth of cancerous matter in the lower lip, and its great rarity in the upper;—the well known selection of certain joints by the gouty deposit;—the preference shown by certain cutaneous diseases for particular portions of the skin;—the rarity with which idiopathic pneumonia attacks any other part of the lungs than their bases,—are familiar illustrations of this principle, whilst all seem likely to remain equally inexplicable.

The particular tissue of the pulmonary organs in which tubercle is formed, has been a subject of long, and, as it appears to me, very useless controversy; for, it might be anticipated that anything separated from the blood—which permeates everywhere, would not be limited to any one structure. The tubercular deposit is, accordingly, found both upon free surfaces and within the pulmonary texture. When slowly deposited, it has a manifest tendency to accumulate in the areolar tissue between the air-cells; but even under such circumstances, it is far from being limited to this part,

but may be found also both in the interior of the air-cells, and in the smaller bronchial tubes. I have seen it in all these situations, both in uninjected and injected specimens; and I have reason to believe that it sometimes occurs within the coats of the blood-vessels themselves.* Either it is variously dispersed throughout the lung's apex, or it is accumulated in some one or more particular lobules, the exact form of which it will occasionally assume. In the more rapid and severe forms of phthisis, any part of the pulmonary structure may become its nidus; this we see well exemplified in those cases, generally connected with a previous attack of pneumonia (of which more will be said hereafter), where the universality of the morbid product has gained for it the term " tubercular infiltration".

The bronchial glands often become the seat of tubercle, not only in early but in more advanced life; indeed, in phthisical children, these organs, far more frequently than the lungs, are found in a tubercular condition. In such instances, it is perhaps difficult to determine whether the glandular affection is secondary or not to the pulmonary one; —that is to say, whether the tubercular substance is first formed in the lungs and afterwards removed, by the process of absorption, to the glands; or whether it is originally deposited in the glands themselves. I believe, however, that the disease

* See the remarks upon Hæmoptysis.

of the glandular structures is rarely the primary one, because we always find that its frequency is in direct proportion to the early age of the patient, or, in other words, to that period of life during which the functions of nutrition and absorption are the most energetic. And it is somewhat confirmatory of such a view of the subject, that tubercle in these organs is less liable to soften than when it occurs in the lungs; as this gives to the whole action the appearance of being a special one, designed to accomplish a salutary object.

## CHAP. IV.

### THE CURABILITY OF CONSUMPTION.

Prior to the appearance of tubercle, phthisis is very frequently within the control of remedial measures; and numerous cases, which, if but for a short time neglected, would pass on to a more obstinate stage, may, under proper treatment, be completely restored.

When tubercles have been once deposited, the prospect of recovery is diminished, although modern medicine has now fully proved that it is very far from being hopeless. Under favourable circumstances, the tubercular deposit may become absorbed, and the health perfectly restored; or, the tubercle may remain latent, and unproductive of any serious inconvenience, for a very considerable time—perhaps even during a long life, the patient being able, under proper care, and by the exercise of discretion, to enter with so much freedom into the duties even of an active life, that, were it not for the chance of some depressing cause subsequently reviving the disease, a cure might be said to have been effected.

The possibility of tubercle becoming absorbed

has been much questioned; but I have witnessed so many instances in which the recovery was complete, and all evidence of pulmonary disease was entirely dissipated, after every general and physical symptom of tubercular deposition had been most unmistakeably manifested, that I cannot for a moment doubt its occasional occurrence,—less often, it is true, than we could desire, but still sufficiently frequent to encourage hope, and to lead to a steady perseverance in those measures which are likely to promote it. We well know that scrofulous enlargements of glandular and other organs sometimes completely disappear, in consequence of their contents becoming absorbed, under the influence of a healthy reaction of the system; and that the morbid secretion rarely softens unless the patient's health is still declining. And we are justified in concluding that, were a similar reaction attainable in phthisis, there would be an equal chance of the like result; the difference in this respect observable in the two forms of the disease, simply depending upon the greater impairment of health which ordinarily attends consumptive cases.

When the amount of tubercle is too great for absorption, or the powers of the patient are unequal to its accomplishment, a cure may still be effected by means of the calcareous transformation already spoken of. In proportion to the completeness of this process, the tubercle

is deprived of its destructive properties, and is either expelled by coughing, or remains impacted in the pulmonary structure, surrounded sometimes by a kind of cyst, and unproductive of subsequent inconvenience, just in the same way that foreign bodies are frequently known to do, in other parts of the system. If, in addition to this, the patient's health can be so restored that no fresh tubercle is deposited, this *petrifying* process may prove a completely curative one.

That such occasionally happens cannot be questioned, as chalky bodies are sometimes found in the lungs of persons who were not suspected of being phthisical, but who died from other diseases; and I have myself seen cases of perfect recovery, after they had been expectorated. Calcareous transformation is undoubtedly a salutary action, seldom occurring except in conjunction with other favourable symptoms; and although it will too often prove an unsuccessful attempt at cure, the evidence of its existence as afforded by the sputa may be always hailed as a good omen.

The softening of tubercle, and its subsequent expulsion, is yet another mode by which it has been thought that consumption may be cured. I have certainly seen a few cases, in which, after the most unequivocal evidence of tubercular softening, all the active symptoms of pulmonary disease com-

pletely disappeared, and the general health was so far restored, that the patients seemed to have recovered. But it must be confessed that such examples are rare, and that the most successful treatment of the second stage of phthisis seldom proceeds beyond an *arrest* of the tubercular symptoms, and a partial and temporary restoration of health. I have seen this painfully illustrated on many occasions, where, after every urgent symptom had long been absent, and the most hopeful anticipations appeared to have been realized, the patient has suddenly relapsed, and all the phthisical symptoms have reappeared. Where, however, the tubercle is *small in amount*, the disease not hereditary, and the original strength of the patient capable of being permanently restored, there appears to be no reason why recovery should not occur as easily at this stage as at the preceding one. But it too generally happens that the softening process is delayed until the tubercular secretion is so extensive, and the health so much reduced, that, far from proving a salutary action, it aggravates the whole disease, and leads to a still further increase of the morbid deposit.

Laennec—the parent of auscultation—rested his main hope in the treatment of consumption upon the arrival of the disease at its third stage, and the contraction and ultimate healing of the pulmonary cavities. Many have followed in the track of this great authority, either from a spirit of obsequious-

ness, or from misinterpreting certain pathological conditions which have fallen under their observation. The main argument advanced in support of Laennec's views, is based upon the peculiar contractions or puckerings of the lung, occasionally discovered, after death, in persons who had not died of phthisis, and who were never supposed to have been the subjects of consumption; these pathological appearances being looked upon as the cicatrices of former tuberculous cavities. But evidence of this kind, unless it can be coupled with a knowledge of the whole previous history of the patient (which is seldom the case), is scarcely admissible, because it is certain that such a condition of the lung may result from other causes than phthisis. Pleurisy, pneumonia, sphacelus, or pulmonary abscess, may equally produce it, and after the lapse of a short time, leave nothing behind which would distinguish the effect of one from that of another. I might illustrate this by the following brief narration of the *post-mortem* examination of a gentleman, who lately died suddenly, whilst in the enjoyment of robust health. The walls of the chest, both above and beneath the right clavicle, were observed to be considerably sunken; and the lung corresponding to these parts was found contracted and drawn downwards, nearly two inches below the level of its fellow, whilst internally it exhibited a number of grey cartilaginous-looking lines, running in different directions, one

of larger size than the rest occupying its centre; the whole presenting the same appearance as many drawings I have seen of the supposed cicatrices of tuberculous cavities. Every other organ of the body was, apparently, healthy. I ascertained from the family of the deceased, that he had suffered, some years previously, so severely with pleuro-pneumonia of the right side, that his life was despaired of; and I cannot doubt that the peculiar alteration in the lung depended upon the destruction of some of its tissue, and the subsequent contraction of its pleural investment, caused by that attack.

Although I would not deny the *possibility* of a cure in the last stage of phthisis, by the escape of the softened tubercle and the healing of the cavity, I cannot help maintaining its extreme rarity, and confessing that I have never met with an unequivocal example of its occurrence. It is, happily, not very infrequent to find persons, even in the third stage of consumption, with their pulmonary disease so stationary, and their general health so greatly restored, as to be able, by the exercise of proper care, to pursue their former avocations, and to enjoy for a long time—perhaps for some years—a fair amount of happiness. But such persons cannot be strictly said to be *cured* of their disease: upon close investigation, the most fortunate of them will be found to be more or less invalids, and, sooner or later, they will fall the

victims of phthisis; — their pulmonary cavities, although perhaps considerably contracted and quiescent, *have not healed*, but are liable at any time to become the seat of renewed disease; whilst some neighbouring tubercle is almost certainly present, ready to develope, under any exciting cause, its fatal properties.

The phthisis of children, although in many cases severe and rapidly fatal, is, upon the whole, more frequently recovered from than that of the adult, and this from two causes:—first, from the greater power of resisting disease so conspicuous in early life; and, secondly, because in children the chief portion of the diseased matter is accumulated in the bronchial glands. In these structures it commonly does less injury than in the lungs, and should it not become absorbed, is more disposed either to undergo calcareous transformation, or to become hardened and innocuous; and even when softening actually occurs, the resulting scrofulous abscess may, in favourable cases, be completely discharged through an opening into one of the adjacent bronchial tubes. In one or other of these ways, the diseased glands sometimes become contracted, or even obliterated, and complete recovery ensues.

Such I believe to be an impartial view of the curability of consumption. It is a subject upon which the physician should speak with great caution, and no little diffidence. In the early stages, before tubercle has become softened, he is

oftentimes permitted to be the instrument for arresting the disease, and sometimes even for eradicating it. In a more advanced stage, his efforts may in some few instances be successful; or he may, at least, check the onward course of the malady, and not only administer relief to, but also prolong the existence of, his patient. At a still later stage, although he can scarcely hope to effect a cure, he may nevertheless, in the majority of cases, alleviate suffering, and in some, add years of life and even of comfort, to the afflicted. In far too many instances, however, his most skilful endeavours will be unavailing; he may lessen the severity of the disease, and mitigate some of its most painful consequences; but he will fail in his attempts to check its onward progress, or to prevent its fatal issue.

## CHAP. V.

### THE IDENTITY OF CONSUMPTION AND SCROFULA.

MUCH ingenuity has been exercised by various authors, in attempting either to prove or to disprove the identity of phthisis and scrofula: and so long as the subject is viewed in any other light than a purely practical one, the same differences of opinion are likely to prevail.

The chemical and microscopical analyses of the tuberculous and scrofulous secretions are alike,—a circumstance of itself sufficient to render the identity of the processes under which the two are produced something more than probable; but one upon which I shall not insist, believing that the same conclusion is made irresistible by evidence of a more simple kind, and less open to dispute.

*First.*—The two affections are so frequently intermixed in the history of families, and an acquaintance with the one so often implies a more or less practical knowledge of the other, that their dependence upon the same hereditary cause becomes almost self-evident. Many consumptive persons are descended from scrofulous ancestors, and scrofula quite as often shows itself in the offspring of those

who are phthisical; whilst in the same generation, the two exhibit every possible variety in their developement, some members of a family being, perhaps, scrofulous, whilst others are destined to become victims of phthisis.

*Secondly.*—The two are very often coexistent in the same individual—a circumstance of no little weight in determining their identity, since one of the most striking characters of phthisis consists in its rare association with *other* diseases.

*Thirdly.*—The one is convertible into the other; many consumptive persons having been scrofulous during their childhood; and many scrofulous persons having at some earlier period shown decided symptoms of phthisis. Indeed, it would often seem to be left to the operation of some accidental circumstance, to decide which of the two is ultimately to prevail.

*Fourthly.*—The two affections are interchangeable, and scrofulous and phthisical symptoms may alternate with each other.

Examples variously illustrative of these points must be familiar enough to every medical practitioner. The children of a family, for instance, are sometimes observed to fall, one after another, the prey to consumption, although the parents may exhibit nothing more than some obscure traces of long-forgotten scrofulous disease: I have seen several cases, where, perhaps, a few scars upon a mother's neck—the old cicatrices of former stru-

mous abscesses, have been left, as it were, to explain at some future period the phthisical condition of her offspring. At the Consumption Hospital, it is only too common to witness the decidedly scrofulous parent seeking relief for the phthisical child; whilst it is even more common to observe the mother, herself slowly fading under the ravages of consumption, bearing in her arms the little sufferer from some form of scrofulous disease. Everyone must have noticed the capriciousness of the two affections in their developement in the same generation. I am acquainted with a family—once a large and happy one, but now reduced to the father and a daughter—in which this has been most painfully exemplified: the mother had not long died of phthisis, before the same disease exhibited itself amongst the children, in all of whom, with one exception, it ultimately proved fatal; scrofula is now manifest in the survivor, and seems, indeed, to be the sole condition to her reprieve.

The coexistence of the two, although occasionally seen in adult life, is more frequent amongst children, numbers of whom, when suffering under scrofula, will be found, upon minute examination, to be also the subjects of latent phthisis; whilst instances are not wanting, even amongst adults, of the aggravation of phthisis by some distressing scrofulous complication. There is invariably a tendency in cases of this nature, for the one form of disease to keep the other in abeyance; and it is this circum-

stance which makes the union of the two appear to be less frequent than it really is.

The conversion of one into the other, is an occurrence which is constantly taking place during infancy and childhood; and I cannot recall to mind a single case of consumption happening before the age of ten years, which had not been preceded either by strumous glands, or some symptoms of marasmus, hydrocephalus, or other scrofulous affection.

The alternation of the two is less common in early than in more advanced life; and, although not very frequent, it shows better than any other circumstance, that the two conditions are dependent upon one and the same cause, and are merely external and internal manifestations of the same disease. A remarkable example of its occurrence is, at the present time, under my notice at the Consumption Hospital, in a patient who has been under treatment for nearly three years. The softening process was going on in the lungs at the time of his admission, and the case bore a most unpromising appearance; the cervical glands, however, soon began to discharge scrofulous matter, and an abscess formed in the tibia. From this time the pulmonary symptoms abated, the patient improved in health, and returned to his employment, which was that of a town-traveller. A few months afterwards he again applied at the hospital, without the scrofulous symptoms, but apparently in the last

stage of phthisis. After a short rest and proper care, his health again improved; he increased in weight, the scrofulous abscesses reappeared, and he resumed his occupation. This curious alternation of symptoms has again been partially repeated, and will probably continue to be so, until the health finally gives way, and the pulmonary disease gains the mastery. Cases very similar to this, but less distinctly marked, have several times presented themselves.

Such illustrations of the connexion between phthisis and scrofula, appear to me to afford more practical and convincing proofs of their identity than any reasoning whatever; because (as we shall presently have occasion to notice), not only has consumption no such relationship with any other form of disease, but it is amongst the best examples of the so-called antagonism of one disease to another.

When we seek to ascertain why scrofula should be developed in one generation, or in one individual, and phthisis in another, we become at once involved in difficulties which beset all such inquiries; and until we have discovered more accurately in what the tubercular diathesis essentially consists, it will be as well to avoid any attempt at explanation. Age, however, seems to have an important influence in this particular; the liability to scrofula being greatest during infancy, and decreasing gradually as childhood passes into youth, and youth

into manhood; whilst with phthisis, the very opposite is observable, this form of the disease being comparatively rare during the early stages of life, and becoming more conspicuous in proportion as the tendency to scrofula diminishes. Sex also contributes its influence, consumption being more frequent in female than in male children,* whilst scrofula certainly shows itself oftener in the latter;† —and this may serve, in some measure, to explain the fact to which I shall presently allude, of phthisis being more common in adult males than females; it being probable that the former have, in many instances, escaped its attack during childhood, in consequence of the early presence of some one of the common forms of scrofula having postponed the really phthisical symptoms to a more advanced age. There are doubtless many conditions of life which exert an influence in the developement of one in preference to the other; but these are too obscure either to be defined or explained.

---

* See Chapter VIII.

† This remark is not founded upon statistical evidence, but upon general observation of scrofulous cases brought to the Consumption Hospital.

## CHAP. VI.

### THE RELATION OF CONSUMPTION TO OTHER TUBERCULAR DISEASES.

HAVING shewn that phthisis and scrofula are but modifications of the same disease, it remains that I should briefly allude to their connexion with a number of other affections, known, it is true, by distinct names, and characterized by a very dissimilar train of symptoms to that of phthisis, yet differing in nothing, pathologically, either from it or the common forms of scrofula, except in the position of the tubercular secretion.

In all tuberculous diseases the morbid deposit is liable to be more or less scattered through the whole of the internal organs, but there is always a tendency to its greater accumulation in one particular part; and, hence arise differences in the character of the malady according to the relative importance of the affected organ to the functions of life. Properly speaking, *phthisis* is only a generic term, admitting of as many species as there are internal organs liable to become tubercular; but it has been so long employed to designate exclusively that form of the disease in which the pulmonary organs are the most implicated, and we are so

accustomed to regard it as expressive only of the common every-day variety of tubercular affection popularly termed consumption, that it seems quite as undesirable to extend its meaning, as it is at present unnecessary to use the prefix *pulmonary* in order to explain it. It is, however, of the greatest importance to bear in mind the common origin of all tuberculous affections, since, however dissimilar they may appear, one is often converted into another; and what may ultimately end in ordinary consumption may have a very different beginning.

One of the most common of these diseases is that termed *tabes mesenterica*, from the tubercular deposit being chiefly collected in the glands of the mesentery. In many phthisical cases these glands are found enlarged and more or less occupied with tubercle, but they are then generally, although perhaps not always, secondarily affected, in consequence of some tuberculous ulceration upon the mucous membrane of the intestines. The true *tabes mesenterica* is principally seen in infancy and childhood, and is, perhaps, the most common form under which the scrofulous diathesis at this period of life is exhibited; it does not appear to be necessarily connected with a previous tubercular condition of any portion of the alimentary canal, but more generally arises from primary tuberculosis of the chyliferous glands. It is seldom accompanied by any urgent thoracic symptom, although nearly every other evidence of consumption sooner or later

manifests itself: upon careful examination, however, the lungs are frequently found in a more or less degree tubercular; and, very often, there are other indications of scrofulous disease. The affection is chiefly seen amongst the members of consumptive families, frequently appearing in infants, the offspring of phthisical parents, although, like ordinary consumption, it may be acquired. Its tendency to become converted into phthisis is often very marked; a vast number of persons, who may overcome its attack in early life, falling, at some future period, a prey to consumption.

The acute, and sometimes also the chronic, *hydrocephalus* of children, is a disease of the same nature, its pathological anatomy often displaying a tubercular condition of the membranes of the brain—usually the pia-mater. It is true that its general characters bear but a slight resemblance to consumption, but this is solely attributable to the peculiar functions and importance of the parts implicated, and the necessary predominance of cerebral symptoms. In many cases, however, there is something which leads to a suspicion that other internal organs—especially the lungs and bronchial glands — are likewise diseased; and where recovery from hydrocephalus takes place, it is not unusual to see it followed, in after life, either by some other form of scrofula, or by actual consumption. There is a scrofulous disease of the cerebral membranes occurring at a later period of life, of a more acute form,

and known as *tubercular meningitis;* but as this is to be regarded rather as a complication of phthisis, than an original disease, it will come before us, more properly, in a subsequent chapter.

Most of the cases of *chronic peritonitis* have a scrofulous origin, and ultimately assume many of the general characters of consumption: now and then they are secondary to some malignant or other disease; but in the majority of instances, they are dependent upon an accumulation of tubercular matter about the peritoneum and intestines. This affection is more rare than either of the preceding, and differs from them in being less frequent in infancy and childhood, than in middle and more advanced life. It is invariably associated with a tubercular condition of the lungs (a valuable help to its diagnosis), and the two often advance simultaneously; but it sometimes runs a solitary course, checking, as it were, the pulmonary disease.

It would be too great a digression to enter further into a description of these particular forms of tubercular affections; and it is unnecessary that I should do more than briefly enumerate a few other morbid conditions included under the general term—scrofula. Certain local inflammations, particularly of the eye and ear;—strumous enlargement of the secreting and absorbent glands;—many diseases of the osseous system, such as caries of the vertebræ, disease of the hip-joint, etc., and the disorder popularly called *rickets*,—are all intimately related

to one another and to consumption; the whole of them depending upon precisely the same cause; and the one being developed in preference to the other, in consequence only of particular influences, alike capricious and unintelligible.

## CHAP. VII.

### THE RELATION OF CONSUMPTION TO DISEASES OF A DIFFERENT CHARACTER.

PHTHISIS has often been said to be antagonistic to certain other diseases, which diseases have accordingly been looked upon as affording some protection from its attacks;—thus, it has been stated, and is generally credited, that wherever ague is prevalent, consumption is rare; and, that the sufferers from rheumatism or gout* seldom, if ever, become phthisical.

We shall find, however, that consumption has no antipathy or antagonism to any other disease, beyond that which is common to every morbid condition; for it seems to be a law—subject, of course, to occasional exceptions—that the system cannot be under the influence of two dissimilar actions at one and the same time. This principle is variously exhibited. It is evident in the immunity from, or temporary arrest of, disease, which is so frequently experienced during pregnancy, and sometimes even during lactation. It is also manifested in the oper-

* The lithate of soda has even been proposed as a remedy for phthisis!

ation of certain medicinal agents, which, in order to influence the disease, must first affect the system, thus substituting one kind of action for another. Many peculiarities which have been long observed in connexion with particular diseases, find in the same principle a ready explanation. Inoculation and vaccination, for example, are generally unsuccessful, if performed when the body is at the same time under the influence of fever, scrofula, or other general disorder. If a child labouring under measles be exposed to other contagion, it will either have no effect, or will exhibit itself only after the measles have entirely disappeared. Cutaneous affections are well known as the means by which many other and more distressing symptoms are frequently kept in abeyance. Gout has a like character, and has gained, on this account, so popular a reputation, that it is often hailed rather as a boon than otherwise. And it has frequently been remarked that, during the prevalence of epidemics, persons labouring under any dissimilar form of disease appear less liable than others to their attack.

From such illustrations—which, were it necessary, might be considerably multiplied—it is evident that, as a general rule, one disease acts (if we might so employ the term) as *prophylactic* to another: and it is simply because consumption is a chronic disorder, and so affords a long and frequent opportunity for observing its relationship with other diseases, that its particular antagonism has been so much insisted upon.

Ague, rheumatism, gout, emphysema of the lungs, organic affections of the heart, and Bright's disease of the kidney, have been specially regarded as opponents to the developement or progress of phthisis. If, however, the statistics of each of these maladies were examined separately, it would probably be ascertained that they are just as seldom associated with other diseases, as with consumption; whilst it can be shown that their union with the latter, so far from being impossible, is, at least, sometimes to be met with.

Where ague prevails, it is commonly found that other diseases are not so rife as elsewhere, although they are far from being absent.* Rheumatism and its ally—gout, are very rarely complicated with anything else. In the many cases of emphysema which fall under my observation, I seldom observe any other disorders except those which are secondary to it. Persons affected with disease of the heart are, for the most part, singularly free from nearly every malady save those which are to be

* The general belief in the absence of consumption in aguish districts, and of the special antagonism of ague to the tuberculous diathesis, is obviously unfounded. I am informed by Mr. Hodges, of Rochford, Essex (where ague abounds), that "phthisis prevails there to nearly as great an extent as in localities where ague is not met with", and that he has had "conclusive evidence of the inability of the intermittent either to prevent or retard the developement of phthisis, . . . ague, especially of the tertian form, being sometimes met with during the progress of tubercular diseases".

regarded as its consequents; and the same may be said of albuminous disease of the kidneys. Yet, just as, now and then, any of these may be united with other diseases, so are they occasionally to be seen in conjunction with phthisis.

The following table shows the number and kind of complications met with in the thousand phthisical cases, to which I shall have so often to refer in illustration of other points.

TABLE II.

| NUMBER OF CASES. | Rheumatism. | Gout. | Disease of Heart. | Diabetes. | Epilepsy. | Prolapsus Uteri. | Fistula. | CUTANEOUS DISEASES. | | | | | Bronchocele. | Emphysema. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | Herpes. | Psoriasis. | Purpura. | Strophulus. | Lichen. | | |
| 582 Males. | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | ... | 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 3 |
| 418 Females. | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 |

Disease of the kidneys does not appear in this table, because either it did not exist, or, if it did exist, it was not discovered in any of the cases; but I have several times seen it in conjunction with phthisis, and their occasional union has been noticed by others.

The rheumatism was, in every instance, of a chronic form and occurred at different periods of the tubercular disease, which, in two cases, seemed to be somewhat checked by its presence, but in the rest, to be uninfluenced by it. The gout was met with in two male patients, who had strong heredi-

tary claims to it, and were much advanced in phthisis; it seemed to aggravate their sufferings, and both cases ultimately proved fatal.* Two of the cases of diseased heart consisted of valvular obstruction, evidently of old standing,—in all probability long antecedent to the commencement of phthisis; the other case was only discovered at the *post-mortem* examination, and was due to pericarditis, which had probably happened but a short time before death: in all three instances the tubercular disease had been a very chronic one. In both cases of diabetes, the saccharine condition of the urine preceded the phthisical symptoms, the latter probably being dependent upon it, and running a rapidly fatal course. The case of epilepsy was one in which the fits had been habitual since childhood, and the phthisical disease had existed in a latent condition for a very long period. The three cases of prolapsus uteri presented nothing peculiar; but diseases of this class may have been more numerous, as they were very likely not to have been mentioned. It is especially worthy of notice that fistula was met with only three times; and although this must be taken with some reservation —since the majority of the patients were in an early stage of phthisis, whilst fistula is more likely to occur at a later period—it still affords sufficient evidence that the common opinion regarding its

* Since this observation was made, two or three very similar cases have presented themselves.

frequency is incorrect. Andral met with but one instance of fistula in eight hundred consumptive patients;* and Louis has equally failed in observing it.† The statistics of this affection might show its frequent union with phthisis; but this would far from justify the conclusion, that phthisis is often complicated with fistula, the relative frequency of the two diseases being so different; and the only inference to be drawn from it would be, either that, amongst other causes, fistula sometimes has its origin in the softened or ulcerated condition of the mucous membrane of the large intestine, which is so common an attendant upon phthisis, or, that there exists between the lower portion of the intestinal tube and the pulmonary affection, one of those strange sympathies which so often present themselves in diseased actions. I should be disposed to regard the latter as the most correct explanation. In every case in which it was observed, the tubercular disease was singularly kept in check by it; and the propriety of the usual custom of allowing fistula in consumptive persons to remain uninterfered with was well illustrated. The rare union of phthisis with any of the numerous and multiform diseases of the skin is a point of some practical importance, for, if increased or modified cutaneous action be in any degree opposed to either the production or the advance of tuberculosis of the lungs, we have before us a large

* Andral's "Clinique Médicale". † "Researches on Phthisis."

field for the remedial treatment of consumption, since it is obviously at our command to induce artificially certain cutaneous eruptions; but of this subject more will be said in its proper place. The cutaneous affections were of a mild form, with the one exception of herpes, which showed itself in each case, as *shingles* of a severe and tedious kind; the psoriasis was the simple variety of P. palmaris; the purpura was but little developed, and happened in a man who had been much enfeebled by syphilis and mercury; both the strophulus and lichen were of a mild description, and presented nothing remarkable. During the presence of these diseases the phthisical symptoms seemed, in several instances, to become diminished; this was particularly obvious with respect to psoriasis, the return of which, in one case, was always hailed by the patient with no little satisfaction, as the sure precursor of a general improvement.

The skin of the face, chest, and arms of consumptive persons occasionally exhibits the coloured patches known as ephelis, but I cannot give its numerical frequency; this, however, is scarcely to be considered a cutaneous disease, and the reason why it may, perhaps, be oftener seen in phthisis than in other affections, is, on account of its being particularly visible in the delicate skins of many scrofulous persons. Bronchocele was noticed only once, and then in a young female, whose phthisical symptoms were but indistinctly marked. Emphysema was met with in an unequivocal form in five cases, and

I have reason to believe that, in several others, the lungs were slightly emphysematous; in every instance its effect upon the tubercular disease was to add to its severity, and increase the exhaustion of the patient, by aggravating the cough and dyspnœa.

The coexistence of emphysema and phthisis having been regarded as next to impossible, an attempt has been made to dilate the air-cells of tuberculous lungs, with a view of promoting absorption of the tubercle and preventing any further deposition of the morbid matter. In reference to this practice, it is sufficient to show that the two conditions are not incompatible; and consequently, there can be little chance of its either arresting or curing the tubercular affection.

The diminished quantity of blood circulating in emphysematous lungs, may possibly be in some measure opposed to the formation of tubercle in their structure; and persons predisposed to phthisis, but affected with emphysema, may, therefore, be more liable to escape tuberculosis of the lungs and to suffer from some other form of tubercular disease. But this is a very poor argument in favour of inducing emphysema in lungs *already tubercular*, even admitting that it might check the formation of a new deposit, since, by doing so, we are not simply exchanging one pulmonary disease for another, but aggravating the original one by superinducing a second, under the influence of which, the patient's strength is likely to be further reduced, and the tubercle hurried on to softening.

## CHAP. VIII.

### PREDISPOSING CAUSES.

THERE are many circumstances which influence, in different ways, the developement of consumption. Some of these act by rendering persons more liable than they might otherwise be, to its attacks; whilst others have a more direct effect in immediately producing the disease. Hence, the causes of phthisis have been divided, like those of other diseases, into two kinds, viz., *predisposing*, and *exciting;* a distinction which will be found useful, and, in the majority of cases, strictly practical, although the modifications to which they are liable may sometimes render it difficult to define the operation of either, or to separate that of one from that of the other. The occurrence of both, or rather the sequence of one to the other, is, moreover, not always necessary to the production of the malady, that is to say, one may, under peculiar circumstances, unite in itself the action of the two: examples of which may be seen, in members of a family strongly affected with hereditary consumptive *predisposition*, dying one after another, in spite of the most careful avoidance of exciting causes; as well as in those distressing cases where, in consequence of some inflammatory attack which more usually would be

considered an *exciting* cause, a person, previously in good health, and, so far as we could judge, very unlikely to become consumptive, suddenly falls the prey to rapid phthisis.

The predisposing causes of consumption include every circumstance and condition of life which at all favour the developement of the disease, but which are insufficient, except in a few cases and for special reasons, solely to give rise to it. Of these, age, sex, stature, constitution, temperament, hereditary transmission, occupation, climate, habits of living, and mental condition, are the chief; and bearing, as they do, a very unequal share in its production, require to be considered separately.

*Influence of Age.*—No period of life is exempt from phthisis; infancy, youth, manhood, and old age are liable to its visitations; and it has even been met with in the fœtus. The tendency to it varies, however, with the age, as may be seen in the following table, derived from cases which have fallen under my own observation.

TABLE III.

*Showing the Ages of* 1000 *Persons in various stages of Phthisis; namely,* 582 *Males, and* 418 *Females.*

| | Birth to Five. | Five to Ten. | Ten to Twenty. | Twenty to Thirty. | Thirty to Forty. | Forty to Fifty. | Fifty to Sixty. | Sixty to Seventy. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Males..... | 3 | 15 | 76 | 228 | 159 | 81 | 14 | 6 |
| Females... | 3 | 13 | 77 | 169 | 103 | 39 | 12 | 2 |
| Total ... | 6 | 28 | 153 | 397 | 262 | 120 | 26 | 8 |

A glance at this table shows that the disease is most frequent between the ages of twenty and thirty, —more than 39 per cent. having occurred within this period; that the next age most favourable to its developement is from thirty to forty years; that the next to this is from ten to twenty years; and that after the age of forty its frequency gradually lessens, until, as we approach the "threescore years and ten", few cases present themselves. It is a prevalent idea, but obviously an incorrect one, that after having passed the meridian of life we become exempt from consumption; — the table showing that the disease is not infrequent up to the age of sixty, and that even after that, it is far from being unknown.

That the greatest liability to phthisis occurs between the ages of twenty and thirty is, probably, owing to the increased number and activity of many of the causes which predispose to it at this particular period. The mind has now begun to exert a new and untried action upon the functions of the body; the prospects of youth have become realities; unhealthy trades and pursuits exercise their influence; evil habits too often become confirmed: until at length the whole system is unstrung, and can no longer cope with the hereditary germs of disease, or resist that tendency to their production which is common to us all.

The following table, deduced from the preceding one, is added, in order to exhibit the influence of age, as modified by sex:—

subject to a periodicity in their attacks, which is influenced by the season of the year and other obscure causes: there is also a certain and well-defined limit to their duration, so that we can predict with tolerable certainty the different stages of their career, and the time of their respective disappearance. But, in phthisis, we meet with nothing of this kind. Consumption is equally prevalent at all seasons of the year, and under all circumstances; there is no fixed limit to its duration; no rule seems to regulate its developement; and scarcely two cases are alike in their progress.

Experience might, at first sight, appear somewhat to favour the idea of phthisis being a contagious disease, as examples are sufficiently common of persons, previously in robust health, having succumbed to its attacks, after the painful trial of tending a consumptive husband, or wife, or sister, or friend. But when it is remembered, that whatever lowers the physical powers, and depresses the spirits,—more especially if associated with a morbid mental impression, so likely in such cases to prevail,—is in itself sufficient to engender phthisis, we have a satisfactory explanation of these occurrences, and might even wonder that they are not more common. I am convinced, however, that cases originating under such circumstances, are to be looked upon as exceptions, and as bearing a very small proportion to those of an opposite kind, where, in spite of a long and uninterrupted asso-

considered an *exciting* cause, a person, previously in good health, and, so far as we could judge, very unlikely to become consumptive, suddenly falls the prey to rapid phthisis.

The predisposing causes of consumption include every circumstance and condition of life which at all favour the developement of the disease, but which are insufficient, except in a few cases and for special reasons, solely to give rise to it. Of these, age, sex, stature, constitution, temperament, hereditary transmission, occupation, climate, habits of living, and mental condition, are the chief; and bearing, as they do, a very unequal share in its production, require to be considered separately.

*Influence of Age.*—No period of life is exempt from phthisis; infancy, youth, manhood, and old age are liable to its visitations; and it has even been met with in the fœtus. The tendency to it varies, however, with the age, as may be seen in the following table, derived from cases which have fallen under my own observation.

TABLE III.

*Showing the Ages of* 1000 *Persons in various stages of Phthisis; namely,* 582 *Males, and* 418 *Females.*

| | Birth to Five. | Five to Ten. | Ten to Twenty. | Twenty to Thirty. | Thirty to Forty. | Forty to Fifty. | Fifty to Sixty. | Sixty to Seventy. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Males..... | 3 | 15 | 76 | 228 | 159 | 81 | 14 | 6 |
| Females... | 3 | 13 | 77 | 169 | 103 | 39 | 12 | 2 |
| Total ... | 6 | 28 | 153 | 397 | 262 | 120 | 26 | 8 |

A glance at this table shows that the disease is most frequent between the ages of twenty and thirty, —more than 39 per cent. having occurred within this period; that the next age most favourable to its developement is from thirty to forty years; that the next to this is from ten to twenty years; and that after the age of forty its frequency gradually lessens, until, as we approach the "threescore years and ten", few cases present themselves. It is a prevalent idea, but obviously an incorrect one, that after having passed the meridian of life we become exempt from consumption; — the table showing that the disease is not infrequent up to the age of sixty, and that even after that, it is far from being unknown.

That the greatest liability to phthisis occurs between the ages of twenty and thirty is, probably, owing to the increased number and activity of many of the causes which predispose to it at this particular period. The mind has now begun to exert a new and untried action upon the functions of the body; the prospects of youth have become realities; unhealthy trades and pursuits exercise their influence; evil habits too often become confirmed: until at length the whole system is unstrung, and can no longer cope with the hereditary germs of disease, or resist that tendency to their production which is common to us all.

The following table, deduced from the preceding one, is added, in order to exhibit the influence of age, as modified by sex:—

considered an *exciting* cause, a person, previously in good health, and, so far as we could judge, very unlikely to become consumptive, suddenly falls the prey to rapid phthisis.

The predisposing causes of consumption include every circumstance and condition of life which at all favour the developement of the disease, but which are insufficient, except in a few cases and for special reasons, solely to give rise to it. Of these, age, sex, stature, constitution, temperament, hereditary transmission, occupation, climate, habits of living, and mental condition, are the chief; and bearing, as they do, a very unequal share in its production, require to be considered separately.

*Influence of Age.*—No period of life is exempt from phthisis; infancy, youth, manhood, and old age are liable to its visitations; and it has even been met with in the fœtus. The tendency to it varies, however, with the age, as may be seen in the following table, derived from cases which have fallen under my own observation.

TABLE III.

*Showing the Ages of* 1000 *Persons in various stages of Phthisis; namely,* 582 *Males, and* 418 *Females.*

| | Birth to Five. | Five to Ten. | Ten to Twenty. | Twenty to Thirty. | Thirty to Forty. | Forty to Fifty. | Fifty to Sixty. | Sixty to Seventy. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Males..... | 3 | 15 | 76 | 228 | 159 | 81 | 14 | 6 |
| Females... | 3 | 13 | 77 | 169 | 103 | 39 | 12 | 2 |
| Total ... | 6 | 28 | 153 | 397 | 262 | 120 | 26 | 8 |

A glance at this table shows that the disease is most frequent between the ages of twenty and thirty, —more than 39 per cent. having occurred within this period; that the next age most favourable to its developement is from thirty to forty years; that the next to this is from ten to twenty years; and that after the age of forty its frequency gradually lessens, until, as we approach the "threescore years and ten", few cases present themselves. It is a prevalent idea, but obviously an incorrect one, that after having passed the meridian of life we become exempt from consumption; — the table showing that the disease is not infrequent up to the age of sixty, and that even after that, it is far from being unknown.

That the greatest liability to phthisis occurs between the ages of twenty and thirty is, probably, owing to the increased number and activity of many of the causes which predispose to it at this particular period. The mind has now begun to exert a new and untried action upon the functions of the body; the prospects of youth have become realities; unhealthy trades and pursuits exercise their influence; evil habits too often become confirmed: until at length the whole system is unstrung, and can no longer cope with the hereditary germs of disease, or resist that tendency to their production which is common to us all.

The following table, deduced from the preceding one, is added, in order to exhibit the influence of age, as modified by sex:—

considered an *exciting* cause, a person, previously in good health, and, so far as we could judge, very unlikely to become consumptive, suddenly falls the prey to rapid phthisis.

The predisposing causes of consumption include every circumstance and condition of life which at all favour the developement of the disease, but which are insufficient, except in a few cases and for special reasons, solely to give rise to it. Of these, age, sex, stature, constitution, temperament, hereditary transmission, occupation, climate, habits of living, and mental condition, are the chief; and bearing, as they do, a very unequal share in its production, require to be considered separately.

*Influence of Age.*—No period of life is exempt from phthisis; infancy, youth, manhood, and old age are liable to its visitations; and it has even been met with in the fœtus. The tendency to it varies, however, with the age, as may be seen in the following table, derived from cases which have fallen under my own observation.

TABLE III.

*Showing the Ages of* 1000 *Persons in various stages of Phthisis; namely,* 582 *Males, and* 418 *Females.*

| | Birth to Five. | Five to Ten. | Ten to Twenty. | Twenty to Thirty. | Thirty to Forty. | Forty to Fifty. | Fifty to Sixty. | Sixty to Seventy. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Males..... | 3 | 15 | 76 | 228 | 159 | 81 | 14 | 6 |
| Females... | 3 | 13 | 77 | 169 | 103 | 39 | 12 | 2 |
| Total ... | 6 | 28 | 153 | 397 | 262 | 120 | 26 | 8 |

A glance at this table shows that the disease is most frequent between the ages of twenty and thirty, —more than 39 per cent. having occurred within this period; that the next age most favourable to its developement is from thirty to forty years; that the next to this is from ten to twenty years; and that after the age of forty its frequency gradually lessens, until, as we approach the "threescore years and ten", few cases present themselves. It is a prevalent idea, but obviously an incorrect one, that after having passed the meridian of life we become exempt from consumption; — the table showing that the disease is not infrequent up to the age of sixty, and that even after that, it is far from being unknown.

That the greatest liability to phthisis occurs between the ages of twenty and thirty is, probably, owing to the increased number and activity of many of the causes which predispose to it at this particular period. The mind has now begun to exert a new and untried action upon the functions of the body; the prospects of youth have become realities; unhealthy trades and pursuits exercise their influence; evil habits too often become confirmed: until at length the whole system is unstrung, and can no longer cope with the hereditary germs of disease, or resist that tendency to their production which is common to us all.

The following table, deduced from the preceding one, is added, in order to exhibit the influence of age, as modified by sex:—

TABLE IV.

| Ages. | Males per cent. | Females per cent. |
|---|---|---|
| 0 to 5 | 0·5 | 0·7 |
| 5 ,, 10 | 2·5 | 3·1 |
| 10 ,, 20 | 12·7 | 17·7 |
| 20 ,, 30 | 38·8 | 40·4 |
| 30 ,, 40 | 27·3 | 24·6 |
| 40 ,, 50 | 13·9 | 9·3 |
| 50 ,, 60 | 2·4 | 2·8 |
| 60 ,, 70 | 1·0 | 0·4 |

Thus females, before the age of thirty, are shown to be more liable to phthisis than males of the same age; but after that time the disease is much more frequent in the male sex. The circumstance that a very similar observation is to be found in the statistical records of the Hospital for Consumption,* furnished by my colleagues and myself upon a still larger number of cases, gives additional importance to this statement. Why it should be so is, perhaps, difficult to explain satisfactorily; but a reason may be found in the circumstance that, in large towns especially, the occupations of a vast number of young females are more sedentary, and involve greater privation than those of the majority of males of the same age.

*Influence of Sex.*—It has long been both a popular and professional belief that females are oftener

* "Medical Report of the Hospital for Consumption, 1849."

the subjects of phthisis than males. M. Louis concurs in this idea;* but, until the publication of our Medical Report, already referred to, a sufficient number of cases had never been analyzed to justify any inference whatever upon the subject.† The thousand cases which fell under my own observation, consisted of—males, 582; females, 418; which give the following numbers per cent.

TABLE V.

| | Total Number of Cases. | Per Cent. |
|---|---|---|
| Males ..... | 582 | 58·2 |
| Females ..... | 418 | 41·8 |

It can, therefore, no longer be doubted, that, at least in and around our metropolis, consumption is more frequently to be seen in males than in females.

*Influence of Stature.*—There appears to be some relationship between the phthisical diathesis and the growth of the body, the greater number of consumptive persons, especially those of an early age, being tall,—many of them, indeed, much exceeding the average height. I cannot give a numerical

* "Researches on Phthisis."

† The number of consumptive patients under treatment at the Brompton Hospital, up to the year 1849, was as follows:—Males, 2,679; females, 1,679; showing a great excess on the part of the male sex.

statement upon this subject, not having measured a sufficient number of patients to justify it; but I do not entertain the slightest doubt of its truth, and have several times heard it remarked by gentlemen who have been present during the attendance of the out-patients at the Brompton hospital. I have rarely seen decidedly short persons the subjects of phthisis, whilst it is very common to find decidedly tall ones affected by it; and in reference to this, the familiar expression of "outgrowing the strength", so popularly associated with the origin of the disease, is not unworthy of notice, since, like many others of the same class, it contains within it a fundamental truth. We see in the whole theatre of life, that organic beings which arrive the soonest at maturity, are often destined to the shortest career; and both plants and animals springing up prematurely, or excelling others of their race in growth and beauty, seem frequently designed to show us nothing more than the evanescent nature of such qualities, and how often they are only the harbingers of early dissolution.

*Influence of Constitution.*—The power of resisting disease—so commonly expressed by the terms good or strong, weak or delicate, constitution—is supposed to exercise an important influence upon the developement of phthisis, but such an opinion seems to be more conjectural than founded upon accurate observation. An infirm constitution, whether inherited or acquired, must, of course,

contribute to the liability to disease, but it appears to have no necessary connexion with the generation of consumption. The greater number of phthisical patients who come under my notice, are not, on the *first appearance* of their malady, what would generally be designated of delicate constitution; many of them indeed are robust, and might be looked upon as more than average specimens of good physical developement.

The "delicate" female is, perhaps, less frequently attacked with phthisis than others of her sex who are, to all appearance, stronger and more healthy; her more usual lot is to be affected with dyspeptic, nervous, anæmic, and, in later life, malignant, diseases. Amongst the male sex, also, the same thing may be remarked; the fragile, timid, and backward youth, having perhaps less often within him the seeds of consumption, than his more active and vigorous associate. Such conclusions, however, must be taken only as general, and are open to many exceptions, consumption sparing neither the young nor old, the delicate nor the robust; but they are suggestive of the following practical lesson,—that, under no circumstances of apparent strength, should the various conditions to health be thought unimportant, nor those conducive to phthisis be disregarded.

*Influence of Temperament.*—The peculiar connexion of the mental with the physical developement, termed temperament, has been said to have

a material influence in the production of tubercular diseases; but my experience upon this subject, as upon the last, is counter to general opinion. I have hitherto failed to observe amongst consumptive patients an excess of what might be called one particular temperament. The colour of the hair and skin,—the developement of the subcutaneous tissues,—the condition of the abdominal organs,—the state of the nervous system,—all of which are looked upon as the indices to temperament, do not appear to me to offer the slightest assistance in the diagnosis of phthisis, nor to bear any necessary relationship to the disease. Consumption does not, as is commonly supposed, show any preference to those whose gentle nature or mental endowments claim a more than usual amount of admiration: it is true that these are too often its victims; but the practical physician finds that the pleasing form and brilliant genius are not oftener its prey than are the unattractive, or the feeble in intellect; and he has to encounter murmuring and discontent, scarcely less frequently than he is called upon to admire cheerfulness and resignation.

*Hereditary transmission* appears to have a smaller share in producing phthisis than is generally supposed. In the thousand cases already spoken of, three hundred and sixty-seven, or rather more than one-third, were members of consumptive families; whilst, in the remaining six hundred and thirty-three, or in somewhat less than two-thirds, the

disease could not be shown to have proceeded from hereditary causes.

TABLE VI.

*Showing the Influence of Hereditary Predisposition, as exhibited in* 1000 *Cases of Phthisis.*

| PREDISPOSED. | | | | | | | NOT PREDISPOSED. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Father Consumptive. | | Mother Consumptive. | | Both Parents Consumptive. | | Brothers or Sisters Consumptive. | | |
| M. | F. | M. | F. | M. | F. | M. and F. | M. | F. |
| 59 | 53 | 40 | 62 | 15 | 12 | 126 | 393 | 240 |
| 367. | | | | | | | 633 | |

It is certain, however, that this scarcely shows the full extent of hereditary taint, since it embraces only the preceding generation (statements referring anterior to this being too vague to be depended upon); and it is well known that phthisis, like other diseases so propagated, may remain dormant for one, two, or even more generations, exhibiting itself again at a remote period, when, perhaps, its original existence in a family has been long lost sight of. The table, therefore, must be considered only as an approximation to the truth, or as exhibiting the frequency with which hereditary influence can be demonstrated.

We are justified, however, in deducing from it the following interesting conclusions.—(1.) Males more frequently derive the disease from the father than from the mother; whilst females, on the other

hand, more commonly do so from the mother. (2.) The influence of a double hereditary taint must be especially fatal, since it cannot be a very common thing for both parents to be consumptive, yet a large number of patients came from such a source. (3.) Of those not predisposed, the male sex being more numerous (393, or 67·5 per cent.) than the female (240, or 57·4 per cent.), consumption is more likely to be acquired by males than females.

To ascertain the frequency with which a phthisical parent *fails to communicate* the disease to a subsequent generation, would be a difficult, and perhaps an impracticable task; but I cannot help fearing that so happy an occurrence is rather the exception than otherwise; and if this be really the case, whilst, in so many different ways the germ of the disease is produced anew, it must follow that phthisis is greatly upon the increase.

It is a matter of more importance than at first sight might appear, to determine whether or not any particular case of phthisis has been derived from hereditary sources; for, as a general rule, *hereditary* consumption is less controllable than *acquired* consumption; and those cases which prove the most rapidly fatal will be usually found to proceed from, or to be accompanied by, hereditary taint.

It is a disputed point whether a state of general debility, physical or mental, natural or acquired, on the part of either or both parents, is capable of

producing phthisis in the offspring. My own impression, derived from much enquiry amongst consumptive patients, is, that a parent, in any way enfeebled, may, but does not always, communicate to his descendants a low degree of vital energy, which, at some future time, may exhibit itself in the production of disease, the character of which will depend upon the peculiar circumstances to which such descendants become exposed. These may suffer from scrofula in childhood, or phthisis in more advanced age, mental imbecility, degeneration of tissue, malignant diseases, or, in fact, any constitutional affection dependent upon insufficient vitality, or a deficiency of that principle of life which is essential to healthy function, but which is destined to escape the scrutiny of both chemistry and the microscope.

*Influence of Occupation.*—Although many trades and employments are powerful predisposing, and even exciting agents, they are seldom so *per se*, but owe their influence to certain unfavourable circumstances under which too many of them are pursued, and the violation of every sanitary law which they too often involve. Some particular employments, such as needle-making, mining, rope-making, glass cutting, turning in metals, and others, where minute particles are constantly floating in the atmosphere and being inhaled, have long been popularly regarded as inducing phthisis; and it must be admitted that the pulmonary irritation

thence arising, is very likely to have a considerable share in the production of this disease whenever it is superadded to other conditions tending to predispose the body to its attacks. I believe, however, that this *mechanical* origin of consumption has been much overrated; and that it may be fairly questioned whether such trades might not be carried on with impunity if greater respect were paid to sanitary regulations.* It is the impure air—the confinement—the unnatural posture—the deficiency of light—together with the mental and physical depression to which they are subjected, which render our labouring classes so prone to phthisis.

Upon these points an instructive lesson is presented in our menageries, where, in proportion to the unnatural circumstances under which the animals are placed, and their deprivation of exercise, light, and change of atmosphere, — consumption, differing in no material respect from that in our own race, makes its appearance. I have had many opportunities of inspecting the lungs of birds which have died in zoological collections, and have found them, in several instances, tubercular; and the death of mammalia from this cause has been already frequently brought under notice.

* In one of the largest glass factories in the metropolis, where cutting and polishing is carried on very extensively, I had lately the satisfaction of finding, that phthisis amongst the workmen was of rare occurrence; but the reason was evident;—the workrooms were spacious, light, and well ventilated.

It is lamentable, but true, that the wild beast, in his captivity, leads a life which offers a contrast to his natural habits, scarcely greater than does the artizan, who labours from sunrise to sunset in his gloomy workshop, or the female domestic in her London kitchen. The forgotten responsibilities of employers make them, unwittingly perhaps, but scarcely on that account less culpably, the disseminators of disease. How many work-rooms of our metropolis remain a disgrace to every feeling of humanity! in numbers of them, even on the sunniest day, the cheering light of heaven scarcely finds an entrance, and the atmosphere, deprived, by respiration and combustion, of every vivifying principle, is hardly ever changed. Thousands of the youth of both sexes annually leave their country homes to become the occupants of these dismal abodes, oftentimes for as much as fourteen or sixteen hours daily; and after a few months, or it may be a few years service, unequalled in its moral and physical consequences even by the most rigid system of slavery, terminate their career, a prey to phthisis, and, perhaps, also bequeath it to another generation.

If we look into the so-called *improvements* of our metropolis, it is evident that they are too generally accomplished at the cost of health and even of life to the poorer classes, by driving them, year after year, closer and closer together, and compelling them to ply their trades, and rear their families,

further away from the happy influences of sunshine and pure air,—two gifts of providence sadly monopolized by the wealthy, although obviously intended to be equally and freely enjoyed.

The practical truth of these remarks may, I think, be illustrated by the following—

TABLE VII.

*Showing, upon* 1000 *Cases, the Relative Frequency of Consumption in Persons of Various Occupations.*

| IN-DOOR PURSUITS. | | OUT-DOOR PURSUITS. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Persons of no fixed employment, but engaged in household duties .. | 261 | Labourers ..... | 51 |
| Domestic Servants .... | 129 | Servants and Porters .. | 28 |
| Shop-keepers ..... | 114 | Coachmen and Cabmen . | 16 |
| Dressmakers, Milliners, and Needlewomen .. | 78 | Ostlers and Grooms .... | 14 |
| Carpenters, Cabinet-makers, Turners, and Sawyers..... | 50 | Bricklayers ..... | 10 |
| Tailors ..... | 37 | Gardeners ..... | 9 |
| Shoemakers ..... | 31 | Sailors ..... | 8 |
| Clerks ..... | 30 | Hawkers ..... | 6 |
| Printers, Compositors, and Engravers ..... | 21 | Travellers ..... | 5 |
| Smiths & Metal-workers | 14 | Policemen..... | 5 |
| Teachers and School-keepers ..... | 16 | Soldiers..... | 4 |
| Laundresses ..... | 13 | Masons ..... | 3 |
| Plumbers and Painters.. | 12 | | |
| Engineers ..... | 8 | | |
| Publicans ..... | 8 | | |
| Butchers ..... | 6 | | |
| Bakers ..... | 6 | | |
| Watchmakers ..... | 4 | | |
| Musicians ..... | 3 | | |
| Total ..... | 841 | Total ..... | 159 |

Consumption is thus shown to be more than five times as frequent amongst those engaged in in-

door, as in out-door or more active pursuits: a result which could hardly have been anticipated, but which would justify the general conclusion, that the in-door and sedentary habits of many of our working classes, are more baneful than even the cold and atmospheric variations to which so many of the lower orders are necessarily exposed.

The more closely the table is examined, the more truthful does such a conclusion appear. In-door servants, milliners, needlewomen, carpenters, tailors, shoemakers, clerks, and printers, constitute the principal part of the first column; and it is well known that such persons, more especially in our metropolis, are compelled too generally to follow their daily labour, and to spend the greater portion of their lives, in the most ill-ventilated, gloomy, and depressing abodes anywhere to be met with. If from this list we select those whose occupations are the most sedentary, and who, perhaps, on account of the circumstances just now enumerated, claim the most commiseration, viz. dress-makers and needlewomen, tailors, shoemakers, and printers, they will be found to amount to one hundred and sixty-seven, or exactly one-sixth of the total number of cases. Carpenters alone, form one-twentieth of the whole; and these, it is well known, are usually a hard-worked class, passing their time in workshops which might readily be supposed were purposely constructed for depriving them of health. Clerks also figure very con-

spicuously in the list, and might be brought forward as further evidence of the connexion of phthisis with sedentary occupation.

The second column of the table shows that coachmen, cabmen, grooms, etc., a very numerous class, living, in general, under circumstances highly prejudicial to health, are comparatively seldom consumptive; whilst hawkers, policemen, and gardeners, all of whom must be continually exposed to what might very reasonably be looked upon as fertile sources of phthisis, even less frequently present themselves. Out-door labourers are also far from numerous, although their habits of life are such as might be expected would strongly predispose them to consumption; it is evident that, as a class, they must greatly outnumber the needlewomen, yet they seem to become much less frequently than these the subjects of phthisis.

It must, however, be admitted that no positively accurate conclusion can be arrived at respecting the influence of occupation, without a knowledge of the actual numbers engaged, within and around the metropolis, in the several employments enumerated in the table; a subject far too comprehensive ever to be correctly investigated; nevertheless, I think the evidence I have adduced fully justifies our receiving, as a general truth, the inference I have drawn from it.

Every investigation of this nature is beset with difficulties. In proportion to the depressing effects

of particular employments, artificial habits, intemperance, and other vices, are acquired, all of which contribute to originate disease. It is also to be remembered that certain conditions of life, which may be highly prejudicial to some persons, may be borne by others with impunity. There seems, however, to be every reason for believing,—and it is a matter upon which too much stress cannot be placed, that no occupation has any special tendency to develope phthisis, except through the agency of collateral circumstances, all of which are greatly under our control, and not a few of which might be entirely avoided.

*Influence of Climate.* It is popularly believed that climate has a closer connexion than almost any other circumstance with the production of tuberculous diseases; and that consumption is even incompatible with certain geographical positions. If this supposition were but true, the duties of the physician would be more simple and effective; but, unhappily, it is founded in error. Phthisis finds a birthplace everywhere, and may be seen, to a greater or less extent, over the entire globe.

In another portion of these pages I shall have to enter fully upon this subject; at present, therefore, it is unnecessary to say more than that the title *English disease*, the common synonyme of consumption, is completely misapplied; since—quite independently of climate—wherever atmospheric impurities, unhealthy pursuits, immoralities, or,

in fact, anything tending to lower the healthy standard of the physical powers, has an existence,—there may phthisis be met with.

*Irregularities of Living.* The evil and artificial habits of a large proportion of our population, more especially in large towns, exercise at every period of life, but particularly in youth, a very important influence upon the body, and are oftentimes the occasion either of arousing within it a dormant tuberculous taint, or of creating one. Vice and dissipation may, indeed, annually claim their consumptive thousands; for, however much the debauchee may consider himself secure from the visitation of phthisis, by inheriting from his ancestors a healthy constitution, he has too often to learn that the habits he has acquired are just as capable of generating tubercle, as is the strongest hereditary taint. It would seem also, so far at least as its effects are concerned, to be of little consequence by what means he reduces his bodily vigour; for the continual disturbance of the balance of health, is liable, in proportion to its extent, and not to its kind, to open a way to tubercular diseases.

Of all vices, however, none are so apt to lead on to consumption as the unnatural or unrestrained indulgence of the sensual passions. To this cause, indeed, the germs of tubercle are very frequently traceable; and I am convinced that the many bearings of this subject upon the physical and mental

energies, have a much closer and more frequent relationship to phthisical affections than we can ever expect, from their peculiar nature, to see fully demonstrated. It is, probably, in this way, that so much evil appears as the sequel to marriage contracted at too early an age either for the due estimation of its responsibilities or the perfecting of the constitution. I cannot number the individual cases in which it has been quite clear to me, that for such a violation of a natural law, the penalty has been exacted in the subsequent establishment of phthisis in the parent or in the offspring, or perhaps even in both.

*Intemperance* so often involves other vices, that its separate influence is difficult to estimate. In proportion as it is made the temporary antidote to unhealthy occupation, impure air, and other depressing agents, it must lend its aid towards predisposing the system to tuberculous affections; but it is worthy of remark, that the habitual drunkard—he who is always "in his cups"—is not very often the subject of phthisis; such, at least, is the result of my own observation. The reason of this is not difficult to discover. The drunkard suffers rather from over-stimulation and nutrition than the opposite, and thus renders himself more liable to those diseases which have been already spoken of as but seldom concurrent with phthisis. Organic affections of the heart or liver, and disorders of the nervous system, are his peculiar punishments, and

give him no occasion for rejoicing in his comparative exemption from consumption.

*Neglect of personal cleanliness* claims a place amongst those irregularities of living which are connected with the developement, not only of phthisis, but of other diseases also. The skin is not merely a covering to the body, but one of its most important organs; regulating both heat and cold by its secretions, and cleansing the system of matters either superabundant or prejudicial. It is well known that any obstruction to the cutaneous functions involves a more or less increased activity of the pulmonary ones, under which, the lungs are supplied with an undue amount of blood, leading, frequently, to local congestion; and, it is obvious, that if this be coincident with a disturbed condition of the general health and a tendency to generate tubercle, we have the very circumstances most calculated to induce pulmonary tuberculosis.

Trivial as this subject might, at first sight, appear, its importance is often practically illustrated in the effect of cold or tepid sponging upon incipient phthisis. When this can be borne, it often improves both the local and general symptoms, and becomes, in certain cases, a useful auxiliary to other treatment.

*Insufficient or improper food* is too common an addition to other evils daily experienced by numbers of our working classes, and must contribute materially towards rendering so many of them the

victims of phthisis. This cannot be better exhibited than in the table showing the influence of occupation, those who are proverbially the worst fed, being there seen to be the most numerous; thus, needlewomen, tailors, and shoemakers, whose sufferings in this particular are far greater than is generally supposed, constitute more than one-seventh of the whole number of cases.*

It is, nevertheless, surprising to observe how apparently innutritious, and even scanty a diet is sufficient for the well-being of the body, when the general conditions to health are united with it. We see, for example, many of our agricultural poor subsisting upon a fare greatly inferior in every respect to that of numbers of the working classes of the metropolis, yet far excelling them in health and bodily vigour. The depressing habits of life which prevail in large towns seem, indeed, to be the chief agents in rendering a diet prejudicial which might otherwise be salutary; the organizing of new materials, and making them part of ourselves, depending, in fact, as much, or even

* It is really the duty of everyone to discourage those cheap advertising establishments, where things are sold at a price which, to pay the seller, must starve the maker. It is recorded in Scottish ballad, that the Leith fishwomen are in the habit of meeting any observation upon the dearness of their fish, by the observation, "but they 're men's lives", thus signifying the risk in catching them. The tickets upon the cheap garments in many of our metropolitan shops, might very aptly bear the same words.

more, on the healthfulness and energy of the system itself, than on the kind of material it has to work upon.

Repeated inquiries of consumptive persons as to their previous mode of living, have led me to conclude that one description of food, has, in itself, no greater tendency to induce tuberculosis than another; and that those who, either from choice or necessity, are chiefly vegetarians, are not, on that account, more predisposed to consumption than are others who live principally upon animal food. A judicious combination of the two is unquestionably the natural, and consequently, the most proper diet; but it is astonishing how readily the digestive organs accommodate themselves to any particular kind of food, when the body is placed under the influence of healthy conditions.

In the early periods of life, however, the function of assimilation is adapted only to the most simple and nutritious substances, and it is to this circumstance being overlooked, that the physician has frequent cause for tracing back to infant life the first germs of phthisis. Children, who are strong and vigorous, the offspring of healthy parents, may often be reared successfully by artificial means, or, as it is termed, "by hand"; but even then there is, I believe, a greater risk of immediate scrofula, or future consumption, than if nature's laws had been strictly pursued; for it is impossible for these to be so closely imitated as to ensure healthy

growth, and afford a fair chance of escape from the diseases of nutrition. Nothing is so productive of scrofula as the artificial rearing of weak and sickly infants, or even of those who may appear strong and healthy, but whose parents are scrofulous or otherwise sickly; marasmus, hydrocephalus, phthisis, or some kindred affection, is likely to be the result, or, if the child should himself escape these, there is the prospect of a feebleness of constitution showing itself in a subsequent generation under some form of tuberculous disease.

But the evil of improper feeding is not limited to infancy, it is witnessed almost as frequently in childhood and youth. Amongst the rich, thoughtlessness and over-fondness, and amongst the poor, ignorance and credulity, render many a child the early prey to consumption or to some form of scrofula. Pampering the appetite with substances innutritious or injurious — over-feeding — the use of a diet unsuited to the particular age—all act prejudicially, and predispose the system to such diseases, by substituting lowly organized materials for those highly animalized ones essential to the construction of healthy tissues. The fanciful, and almost fashionable habit of excessive abstemiousness adopted by many young females of the middle and upper classes of society, is also highly injurious, and not unfrequently passes, by insensible degrees, into confirmed phthisis. I have seen this happen where there has been no other

cause to which the disease could be attributed: dyspepsia of an obstinate form has been first established; the healthy energy of the system has gradually been lost; and consumption has unexpectedly and rapidly followed.

*Inactivity* is another irregularity of life which has often no inconsiderable share in developing the tubercular diathesis. Without properly regulated bodily exercise, the circulation becomes languid; the nervous system is depressed; nutrition is imperfectly performed; the old materials of the body are replaced by new ones of defective organization, and scrofulous matter is liable to be deposited. Amongst the higher classes, this is one of the most fruitful causes of delicate health; and I have seen many cases of threatened phthisis entirely recover, from nothing else than the use of regular and moderate exercise. In the lower and working classes, it is equally productive of evil; and by referring to the table already given, upon the effect of occupation, it will be seen how the sedentary character of any particular pursuit tends to augment the number of phthisical sufferers.

*Insufficient clothing*, more especially over the chest, is popularly considered an active agent in producing phthisis, particularly amongst the poor; but, strange as it may seem, such an idea is not supported by observation. We have seen that those persons who obtain their livelihood in the streets of the metropolis, such as hawkers, out-door

porters, etc.—a class of persons, perhaps, worse clad than almost any other—are, nevertheless, not so frequently as might have been expected applicants at the Consumption Hospital. And I have generally observed, amongst the out-patients at that institution, that the sufferers from phthisis, so far from being persons who have been careless of themselves in this particular, are remarkable rather for their punctilious regard to protecting themselves from cold, frequently making it an occasion for boasting that they have always been the same. The greater liability to consumption amongst males, to whom custom allows, at all times, what to the other sex it denies, viz., a proper covering to the chest, is an additional argument in favour of the trifling influence of clothing.

It would be wrong, however, to suppose that this subject is altogether unconnected with the origin of phthisis; because, it is evident, that in proportion as it affects the general health, and exposes the system to the chances of inflammatory attacks upon the chest, so must it lend its aid towards producing the disease. Yet, it is certain, that what might be deemed sufficient clothing is *less* necessary than many other conditions to the avoidance of this malady; and that, however scrupulously the covering of the body may be attended to, it will fail in preventing the inroads of consumption.

The restraints of dress, especially that of tight

lacing in females, have been accused of leading to tubercular affections of the lungs; but here again there is a want of anything like proof of their doing so; and the preponderance of such diseases in the male sex, appears, in a great degree, to contradict such a conclusion. A chest naturally healthy will often endure, with surprising impunity, the changes of form which fashion makes imperative; and when it is otherwise, the punishment for so absurd a homage to the world seldom appears in the form of consumption, but rather in some functional or organic derangement of the liver and abdominal organs, or of the heart.

*Mental Influences.*—The operation of the mind upon diseases of every kind is too obvious to admit of doubt; and it is a question far from being settled, whether or not any sort of malady, even those which are known to be propagated by contagion, may not sometimes arise solely from mental impressions. I firmly believe that they may; and could quote many illustrative cases.

The only instances which have appeared to me to give any sanction to a belief in the contagiousness of phthisis, have been those, where, in addition to some general cause of reduced health, the mind has been thoroughly impressed with a fear of infection. Numerous cases are within my recollection, where the closest attention which affection could dictate, has been given, for a long series of weeks and months, to a consumptive friend or relative,

without producing the slightest ill effect to the survivor, simply because the idea of danger was never entertained. On the other hand, I could mention instances where the same kindly acts which had but lately been conferred, were shortly afterwards required; a strong belief having existed in the possibility of contagion. I have even thus seen the same form of phthisis exactly imitated; which the following case will tend to illustrate. A gentleman, in whom ulceration of the trachea had been the most prominent symptom, recently died of his disease; and the nurse, who was bound to him by ties of gratitude which the thought of her own safety could not sever, is now suffering with the early symptoms of laryngeal phthisis, and has repeatedly told me, that from the time she first tended her master, she was so firmly impressed with the certainty of contracting the same disease, that she looked upon her life as hopelessly sacrificed. In such instances as this, I firmly believe that the disease does not originate by the extension of a material poison, but is conceived mentally.

A somewhat similar influence is now and then painfully exhibited in a consumptive family, where nothing but a separation of its members appears to have the power of checking the ravages of the malady. I have known cases in which nearly every child who has been retained under the parental roof, has fallen the victim of phthisis; whilst those whom circumstances had separated from the

rest have been spared. It is probable that the change thus induced in many external conditions, may have contributed to the result; still, I believe that more has been due to the absence of that mental depression, and that trial to the feelings, which must ever be experienced in watching the fatal progress of the disease in a near relative.

Depression of spirits, when long continued and severe, may, even of itself, generate the tuberculous diathesis. How frequently can we date the commencement of phthisis from some reverse of fortune or family affliction, or from something which has deeply affected the mind! We hear of the "broken heart" of affliction; yet this is generally but a metaphor, signifying that sorrow and worldly cares may be destructive of life;—the physician knows too well how easily these may develope a tuberculous state, and how unpromising are the cases thus originated.

It is an interesting fact in connexion with this subject, that the mortality in our lunatic asylums is greatly attributable to phthisis; since it seems to afford additional evidence that peculiar mental conditions may be reckoned amongst the causes of consumption.* The circumstance, however, has

* Those who are principally engaged in the treatment of mental diseases, would do much service by ascertaining whether phthisis is a more common attendant upon one form of insanity than another;—for example—whether it is oftener seen in cases of melancholia than in those of acute mania.

been differently explained; some have thought that phthisis and insanity are closely related in their origin, so that the developement of one necessarily implies a tendency to the other. But to this opinion, I cannot help demurring, having, after much inquiry, come to the conclusion that insanity is anything but a common disease in families afflicted with hereditary phthisis; which certainly would not be the case if the two affections proceeded from a common source.

*Dyspepsia* is so common and early an attendant upon phthisis, that it is often difficult to say whether it is to be looked upon as a cause or a symptom. I shall have occasion to speak of it, as the latter, in another place, and have, here, only to consider how far we are justified in classing it amongst the predisposing causes.

That dyspepsia, however chronic and obstinate, does not *necessarily* lead to phthisis, we have abundant proof; yet I have seen numerous cases, where it might reasonably be looked upon as the starting point of the malady. Persons of delicate health, but whose only real disease appears to be dyspepsia, are sometimes seen to become rapidly consumptive, although, perhaps, neither hereditary taint nor other predisposing cause is discoverable: in some inexplicable manner, the powers of assimilation seem to have been insufficient for properly organizing new materials, and lowly-vitalized or scrofulous substances have found their way into the circulation.

I have generally observed that dyspepsia, possessing this unfavourable tendency, has had a peculiar association of symptoms—not sufficient, perhaps, always to distinguish it, but, nevertheless, of some practical moment: capricious, and sometimes excessive appetite, great pain at the epigastrium, flatulency, obstinate sickness, gradual emaciation, and high and hopeful spirits, have been more or less conspicuous.

*Certain diseases affecting the thorax* have been often regarded as predisposing causes; but this is only correct to a limited extent, and under peculiar circumstances. From the many inquiries I have made of consumptive persons, as well as from the cases I have myself been able to watch, I am led to the conviction that neither inflammation of the lungs, bronchitis, nor pleurisy, of an *acute form*,—attacking persons of *ordinary health and free from consumptive predisposition*,—running an *ordinary course*,—and judiciously treated,—have the slightest tendency, either immediately or prospectively, to induce phthisis. I am inclined to consider them even, in some measure, opposed to its developement; that is to say, the state of system in which they are apt to arise, is of a different character to that which generates tubercle; this, perhaps, is the most conspicuous with respect to pleurisy, but it is also true, generally, with the others.

*Chronic pleurisy* has been considered as productive of consumption, but I have never seen anything

which would justify such a conclusion, and I believe it to have been formed more upon supposition than from observation of the occurrence. The *chronic forms of bronchitis and of pneumonia* differ, however, in this respect; for, although either of these may exist for almost any length of time without producing the least indication of phthisis; yet they may, under peculiar circumstances, which will be alluded to in the next chapter, gradually pass into it.

*Some of the diseases of childhood*, particularly measles and hooping-cough, are frequently followed by tubercular affections of the lungs and other organs; but, in such instances, it will generally be found that they have acted only as *excitants*, and that the little sufferers have been previously delicate, or possessed some hereditary taint. These diseases usually pass away from *healthy* children without leaving them predisposed to phthisical affections.

*Syphilis* seems to have no tendency to induce a consumptive diathesis, except through the effect it may have, in common with other diseases, upon the general functions of health. I have not found, amongst the phthisical patients at the Hospital for Consumption, an unusual proportion of persons who had been affected with syphilis; and I have very rarely seen secondary syphilitic disease in conjunction with phthisis. It is, however, so difficult to ascertain the truth upon this subject, that any

conclusion respecting it must be received with some degree of qualification; but the facts I have gathered, warrant the belief that there exists no *special* relationship between the syphilitic poison and the formation of tubercle.

A similar observation would, perhaps, apply to every other disease, with the exception of diabetes, which is well known frequently to terminate in consumption, and this even in cases where no other predisposing cause is discoverable.

The *medicinal use of mercury* has been sometimes accused of acting as the predisposing agent to a subsequent developement of consumption; but I have never met with a single instance where the commencement of this disease was fairly attributable to such a cause. Persons who have suffered in health through the use of this remedy, doubtless, often become phthisical; but I believe that in these cases it is seldom the mercury which has caused the mischief, but rather those vicious habits which, in the majority of such instances, have made its employment indispensable. The real sufferers from mercurial action are those whose diseases have been self-inflicted; for it does not appear that the proper use of this medicine in the ordinary class of inflammatory affections, is necessarily followed by injury to the health; and there is still less reason for ever attributing to it the origin of phthisis. It is, indeed, a truth which ought many times to have spared our art unjust

discredit, that there is nothing in the specific action, either of mercury or of any other medicine, at all calculated either to predispose to, or excite tubercular diseases.

*The form of the chest*, in its relation to the phthisical diathesis, requires to be referred to, since peculiarities in this respect have been generally classed amongst predisposing causes. I am satisfied, however, that the shape of the thorax has very little to do, primarily, with the developement of consumption; for it is equally common to see phthisis attacking persons of fine and well-proportioned chests, as those who are the subjects of some congenital or acquired thoracic malformation. The life-guardsman, the pugilist, the blacksmith, etc., notwithstanding the fully-developed chests which their several occupations induce, are, in fact, *cæteris paribus*, quite as liable to the inroads of phthisis as the mechanic or artizan, whose daily task leads to the opposite result. Continued observations upon phthisis, in all its multiform characters, have led me to the following conclusion:— that the best formed chests afford no security against the onset of the disease; whilst those which are comparatively ill-developed, or even deformed, do not appear the more liable, *on that account*, to become the seat of tubercle.

We have thus seen how the predisposition to phthisis may be either inherited or acquired. There

is usually a marked difference in the course of the disease according as it owes its origin to one cause or the other; cases arising from hereditary taint, being, for the most part, more intractable, of shorter duration, and less amenable to remedial agents, than are those in which the tuberculous diathesis has, from any cause, been acquired. The reason of this is obvious. In the one instance we cannot separate the patient from the *cause* of his disease, but, in the other, this very frequently can be accomplished. Hence, in forming the prognosis of any particular case, this point should be always taken into consideration; the answer to the question, —whether or not other members of the family have been consumptive,—enabling us, very often, to form a more correct opinion as to the probability of our treatment proving successful.

Before closing this chapter, it is necessary to observe, that some of the circumstances I have included amongst the predisposing causes of phthisis, have been thought by others more plausible than demonstrable. I am, however, far from asserting, that even the most potent of them must, *of necessity*, lead on to consumption; for it is evident that one person may bear with impunity that which to another might be highly prejudicial. Every conclusion respecting the effects of a number of very different and variously combined agencies, upon anything possessed of such unbounded diversity as the human body, cannot be other than of a general

character, and must ever be open to numerous exceptions. But I doubt not that those whose opportunities of observation upon the various causes of this disease have been extensive, will readily admit the influence, although in different degrees, of the several conditions which I have thus attempted to describe.

## CHAP. IX.

### EXCITING CAUSES.

ANY severe or long-continued consumptive predisposition may develope the disease without the supervention of an exciting cause; this we see exhibited in certain cases where either the hereditary taint, or the acquired morbid state of nutrition, is sufficient, of itself, to produce the tubercular substance. One predisposing cause, also, supervening upon another, may act the part of an excitant; thus, an hereditary tendency may be brought to light in consequence of unhealthy occupation, or mental distress, or by something which has reduced the general vigour of the system; and to this mode of origin a vast number of phthisical cases are manifestly due. But it often happens that something of a more active kind, but which, in the absence of pre-existing liability to the disease, would have had no such effect, has led to its developement; and it is this which constitutes what is usually understood as the *exciting cause.* Certain inflammatory conditions of the chest, catarrh, influenza, fever, pregnancy, lactation, etc., have more or less influence in this way, and therefore require to be noticed separately.

*Bronchitis.* — Some persons, although strongly predisposed, will exhibit nothing to justify the least apprehension, until an apparently accidental attack of bronchitis proves the starting point of ordinary phthisis. Cases of this kind, however, are not so frequent as they might appear to be, since many, which seem to have such an origin, are merely instances of severe bronchial inflammation immediately following the tubercular formation. The bronchitis to which persons of consumptive predisposition are most subject, is not generally of an acute form, but of that sub-acute and less active kind which is not immediately dangerous, but which leads to an irritable condition of the bronchial mucous membrane, rendering it peculiarly liable, upon the slightest occasion, to become the seat of renewed inflammation; and it is to repeated attacks of this description that the commencement of phthisis is frequently traceable.

But bronchitis, essentially *chronic*, may pass into confirmed phthisis, should it either be conjoined to other causes having a tendency to reduce the health, or be superadded to the slightest hereditary tendency. Cases illustrative of this are chiefly to be found amongst persons of advanced age; and it is, perhaps, the most common way in which consumption is developed after the middle period of life. It is seen also when what is termed "winter cough" increases, year by year, in severity, and finally terminates in ordinary phthisis.

It occasionally happens that persons having a tendency to scrofulous disease, are attacked with bronchitis of a low and peculiar character, producing extreme prostration, and leading to the formation of a tubercular secretion, much of which seems to be deposited in the smaller ramifications of the bronchi, as well as in the pulmonary structure. This variety of the disease might be termed *scrofulous bronchitis*, and is, perhaps, the most unpromising under which consumption can be produced; running, almost invariably, a rapidly fatal course, and constituting many of the cases commonly described as "acute phthisis".

*Pneumonia.*—Those who possess a strong consumptive tendency are, as a general rule, infinitely less liable than others to *acute* pneumonia; and it is owing to this circumstance, as well as to the greater readiness with which such persons are affected with bronchitis, that we so seldom find pneumonia of an *acute* kind developing phthisis. That it might, at any time, do so, there cannot be a doubt; but, practically, such cases are rare.

In persons of highly scrofulous diathesis, a low form of pneumonia occasionally acts as an excitant of phthisis. In such cases, the inflammatory process appears to assume, either at first, or after a short period, a strumous character, and to be attended by a morbid tuberculous secretion, instead of the fibrinous one of healthy inflammation. This form of disease might be termed *scrofulous pneumonia;*

and although not very common, yet, like the strumous variety of bronchitis, it usually terminates in a variety of consumption both severe and intractable, and is closely allied to what is often called "acute phthisis".

There is, however, another, and perhaps more common way, in which pulmonary inflammation may be productive of consumption. When pneumonia has been neglected, or, having been but imperfectly recovered from, has passed into a chronic form, and some depressing cause has supervened, it would appear as if, in some cases, its inflammatory products, instead of being absorbed, degenerated into something allied to, or identical with, tubercular matter: softening is then a very rapid process, and the patient is unexpectedly found to be in an advanced stage of phthisis. What is termed "tubercular infiltration"—in which a large proportion, or perhaps the whole, of the lung is of a grey and glistening aspect, here and there broken down into soft patches of a yellow tuberculous-looking substance—has, in all probability, this mode of origin. In such cases the apices of the lungs are, at first, less affected than the bases, but they become more implicated as the morbid process advances, until at length, they are sometimes more filled with tubercle than any other part. I have seen the most robust individuals thus fall the prey of rapid consumption; and it is, perhaps, in such persons that this variety of phthisis is the most

likely to be noticed, on account of the severe form which, in their cases, pneumonia is apt to assume, and the chances of its becoming neglected, in consequence of their own natural inclination to disregard the warnings of sickness, by placing too great a reliance upon their physical strength.

*Pleurisy*, whether acute or chronic, scarcely deserves, I think, to be placed amongst exciting causes. I have watched many cases of idiopathic pleuritis, without observing a tendency in any to become subsequently consumptive; and I have also generally failed to discover traces of a former pleuritic attack in the history of consumptive patients. Nevertheless, the possibility of such an occurrence should not be lost sight of.

During childhood, a phthisical predisposition is often aroused by some inflammatory thoracic affection. Pneumonia and bronchitis are in this way particularly fatal to scrofulous children, numbers of whom are carried off by one or other of these diseases. Nothing, indeed, is more common than for measles or hooping-cough to lead, in children of the tubercular diathesis, to secondary thoracic inflammation, which either speedily terminates the life of the little patient, or sows within him the seeds of future phthisis.

*Influenza and Catarrh.*—The frequency with which consumptive persons attribute the commencement of their disease to "an attack of influenza", or "a severe cold", at once points to the influence of these

disorders in the developement of tubercle. Yet, I believe that neither the one nor the other, however severe or lasting, is of itself capable of originating phthisis, or that persons who have suffered from either are, on that account, more liable to become phthisical. It is only when superadded to a strong tuberculous predisposition, or when attacking persons already the subjects of latent tubercle, that their connexion with consumption is at all apparent. Under either of these circumstances, however, influenza acts most unfavourably, by developing or accelerating the tubercular disease; and many of the most intractable cases of phthisis have appeared to me to have thus originated.* Catarrh also, when severe, and accompanied with constitutional disturbance and bronchial irritation, appears in many instances to bring into activity phthisis hitherto dormant. Their prejudicial operation is easily accounted for. In influenza especially, but also, to a less degree, in severe catarrh, are associated the very conditions most likely to arouse or accelerate pulmonary tuberculosis;—the general health is reduced, whilst at the same time the bronchial mucous membrane becomes morbidly irritable and congested.

*Fevers.*—The rapid succession of phthisis to

* A similar effect has been observed upon nearly every visitation of this epidemic. See "Annals of Influenza". Sydenham Society's Publications.

fevers, particularly those of a low or typhoid character, and complicated with pulmonary symptoms, is not unfrequently to be noticed. In instances of this kind there is probably some pre-existent tuberculous tendency; although such does not seem to be absolutely essential, as I have lately met with two cases, in which a protracted convalescence after typhus fever passed insensibly into confirmed phthisis, notwithstanding there were no previous indications of it; the low pneumonia which had existed having, as it would appear, assumed a tuberculous character in consequence of severe and long-continued physical depression.

*The exanthematous fevers* of early life are very justly accused of bringing on phthisis. Their exhausting effects, even upon the healthiest children, being so obvious, it is not surprising that the slightest consumptive tendency should be aroused under their influence. None, perhaps, are so fatal in their operation as measles; the pneumonia and bronchitis which it is apt to induce, being, as I have already observed, especially prone to become the groundwork of tuberculous disease. Scarlatina also is scarcely less fatal to scrofulous children, in whom it exhibits a more than usual disposition to thoracic complication. In fact, every one of the exanthemata seem frequently designed to save the youthful scrofulous sufferer from future and more painful affliction.

*Pregnancy* has long been known to influence

both the origin and progress of many diseases. Various and conflicting, however, have been the opinions of the medical profession respecting its effect upon phthisis; but, without discussing them, I shall merely state the result of my own experience.

In the absence of a phthisical predisposition, I believe that, however much pregnancy may try the strength and exhaust the system, it has no tendency to lead to phthisis. I do not remember ever having observed a case of phthisis amongst those who have had large families, except in conjunction with hereditary tendency or other equally evident predisposing cause. But in cases where there is a phthisical liability, hereditary or otherwise, there is much fear of the disease being called into activity by the process of gestation, especially if it should occur either very frequently, or at too early an age.*

As a general rule, females who are predisposed, but not actually consumptive, are more liable than others to become mothers; and although it would be difficult—perhaps impossible, to found such a statement upon statistical evidence, yet I am not the less satisfied of its general accuracy. When, however, the disease has actually commenced and

* The examples afforded at the Consumption Hospital of *young* females rapidly becoming phthisical, after giving birth to their first or second child, are almost numberless; but in nearly all such cases, hereditary taint is discoverable.

the lungs are already tubercular, there seems to be a diminished liability to conception, which becomes more and more evident as the malady advances, until, in the last stage, pregnancy is seldom to be met with.

Whether consumption may have begun or not, it is seldom that any ill effects are observed *during the continuance* of gestation; but, on the contrary, if phthisical symptoms had been previously threatened, their appearance is often delayed, or if they had actually shown themselves, their progress is generally arrested, and the disease kept in abeyance. No sooner, however, is pregnancy completed than its influence may become apparent; if phthisis had been only threatened, it is liable to commence; or, if it had commenced, it is very often accelerated: so that, although consumption may be checked by pregnancy for a time, it is generally in the end aggravated by it.

This effect of gestation may be either immediate or remote. I have seen the disease, although previously chronic and mild, assume after the first pregnancy every character of acute phthisis, and prove rapidly fatal after an interval of but a few days. On the other hand, many females originally threatened with consumption, enjoy, under the influence of repeated pregnancies, comparatively excellent health, but become phthisical so soon as the age of child-bearing has passed away.

I do not believe, however, that the advance of consumption is *positively incompatible* with pregnancy, having myself seen more than one instance where the two progressed simultaneously, and even one in which phthisis apparently commenced about the middle period of gestation. There are, perhaps, few general rules open to so many exceptions as are those relating to this subject; but I am convinced that, should additional observations be made upon a sufficiently large scale, they will only serve to confirm the statements I have advanced.

*Lactation* is by no means uniform in its effects; sometimes helping to retard the appearance or progress of the disease; at others, promoting or greatly aggravating it. The latter, perhaps, is the most usual, it being far from uncommon to see phthisis both commencing and running rapidly onwards during the period of suckling. If, however, it should, like pregnancy, keep the disease, for a time, in check, the ultimate result is the same; the consumptive affection progressing afterwards only with increased rapidity. But of all things, perhaps the most energetic in arousing a phthisical predisposition, or *even sometimes in giving rise to it*, is, the evil practise of long-continued nursing,—one especially common amongst the poorer classes, in whom it is no very rare thing to find it carried on for a period of two years and upwards. To this cause I have frequently traced consumption; and this not only

in persons who had a previous tendency to it, but also in others who had hitherto enjoyed excellent health, and were, to all appearance, quite free from hereditary taint.

# PART II.

## THE SYMPTOMS OF CONSUMPTION.

---

## CHAP. I.

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE SEVERAL STAGES.

ALTHOUGH the course of phthisis is marked by a gradation as well defined as that of any other disease, it would be difficult to meet with its equal, in the almost endless variety of symptoms which accompany its several stages; in its career it simulates the most opposite maladies; and scarcely two cases are to be found strictly alike in their progress.

Consumption presents itself under two forms, viz., acute and chronic, both of which are subject to certain varieties; yet, in every instance, the disease is essentially the same, being only modified either by its severity, or by the varied conditions with which it is associated.

I propose giving, in the first place, a general description of the ordinary or chronic form of the disease; leaving the varieties to which it is subject for after-consideration.

The symptoms may be conveniently arranged as

belonging to two periods: viz. (1), that preceding the formation of pulmonary tubercles; and (2) that subsequent to their developement.

(1.) *The period preceding the formation of tubercle.* At no time is the changeable character of phthisis more apparent than at its very onset. Sometimes this, which we may term the *preliminary stage*, is so well defined, that to fail in recognising it would be inexcusable; at other times, it is either too brief, or too indistinctly marked, to be detected.

Although this early period of consumption has been but little dwelt upon by medical writers,* it is, I think, very often distinguishable by the presence, in a greater or less degree, of the following train of symptoms:—From some cause, for which no good reason can be assigned, there is a slow but marked diminution of bodily vigour, compelling the individual to abandon many of his accustomed pursuits: the spirits, nevertheless, are good, and not only is the idea of consumption never entertained, but any allusion to it is at once

* This *preliminary stage* does not correspond with what is commonly understood as the *scrofulous diathesis*, or the *tuberculous cachexia* so fully described by Sir James Clark. It is a more advanced condition of disease. There is at this time not merely a *tendency* to the construction of tuberculous elements, but these actually exist, and the system is under their influence, although there is no evidence, either by local signs or general symptoms, of their separation from the blood in the form of *tubercle*. It would probably include many cases of what are sometimes called *threatened* phthisis.

ridiculed. So general, indeed, is this hopeful condition,—this almost instinctive blindness to the real cause of distress, that in its absence, however suspicious certain symptoms appear, these may, with much probability of accuracy, be pronounced unconnected with phthisis. The complexion is, at the same time, pallid or sallow; the expression is that of care united with animation; the features are somewhat sharpened; the movements of the body are hurried and anxious; the mental condition is irritable and capricious; whilst every act betrays an effort, sometimes instinctive, and at others, voluntary, to conceal the presence of disease. The appetite is uncertain, and there are frequent indications of imperfect digestion, as well as of a tendency to passive diarrhœa. The pulse is slow, small, and easily excited. The sleep is restless, unrefreshing, and occasionally attended by perspirations. Loss of weight is of invariable occurrence; sometimes the decrease is so rapid that it will attract the attention of friends; at other times, it requires the periodical use of the weighing machine to detect it; the latter, perhaps, is the most usual, but I have met with examples of such rapid emaciation, that several pounds have been lost within a few days.

This preliminary stage is very uncertain in its course: in some instances it will, under proper treatment, quickly subside; in others it will continue for a considerable period, and then disappear; but far too often it will resist the best efforts, both of physician and patient, and pass rapidly onwards

to the deposition of tubercle. Much depends upon the care which can be given to the health, and upon the exclusion of exciting causes. In the upper classes it is, consequently, more within our control than when we are called upon to treat it in humble life.

There is considerable variety in the association of its different symptoms; some may be altogether absent; and many are also met with in other diseases; yet, when a number of them are found together, and the patient's history—his occupation and habits of life—or any other circumstances, seem to be conducive to phthisis, there can, I think, be little reason for doubting their consumptive nature.

In childhood the symptoms are of the same character but more strongly marked. There is an evident precocity of intellect which forms a striking contrast with the bodily feebleness; the limbs are emaciated, and the abdomen tumid; the appetite is uncertain — sometimes craving, but oftener defective; dentition is protracted, irregular, and difficult; and all the functions of nutrition are imperfectly performed. The child is peevish, irritable, and indisposed to exertion; and, in general appearance, is evidently labouring under some deeply-rooted malady, which, at no very distant time, will exhibit itself either as phthisis or some other form of tubercular disease.

(2). *The period subsequent to the formation of tubercle.* After tubercle has been deposited, the

course of phthisis is divided into three stages; the first corresponding to its miliary and crude states; the second, to its period of softening; and the third, to its expulsion from the lungs and the formation of pulmonary cavities. There is, however, no distinct line of separation between any of these stages; one passes imperceptibly into another; and there is no set of symptoms which can be said to characterize *unequivocally* any one particular period.

*The first stage.*—When the indications of diseased action, already described as belonging to the *preliminary* stage, become permanent, and, in spite of the strictest care, seem gradually upon the increase;—when the loss of weight becomes more and more evident; the night perspirations more frequent; the pulse somewhat rapid; and the breathing oppressed;—when there is a slight cough, occasionally attended with a white mucous expectoration, perhaps a little streaked with blood; together with wandering pains about the chest, especially between the shoulders, beneath the clavicles, or at the epigastrium, there is reason to fear that the *first stage* has commenced.

But the transition from the *preliminary* period is so gradual, whilst the symptoms themselves are so variable, and bear so close a resemblance to those of many other diseases, that *absolute* reliance cannot be placed upon any of them singly, or even collectively, unless they are confirmed by a physical examination of the chest.

In some cases there is no pain, or if any, it is so trifling that the patient will scarcely acknowledge it; whilst in others, it is most distressing. Sometimes there is no cough, or it is so slight as to be unobserved by the invalid, or if noticed, causes less anxiety to himself than to his friends. Hæmoptysis, also, which at this period is a most important sign, is sometimes altogether absent, or if present, it may be so slight that there is difficulty in ascertaining its occurrence. Other symptoms likewise, which are generally regarded as indicative of phthisis, are frequently wanting; but upon all these points I shall have occasion to dwell more fully in the next chapter.

*The second stage*, or that of tubercular softening, is usually accompanied by an aggravation of all the preceding symptoms. The loss of weight is still more manifest; the appearance more depressed; the pulse quicker; the skin more frequently covered with perspiration; the cough more troublesome; the expectoration more abundant; and hectic fever and diarrhœa have generally set in.

But at this stage, there is the same diversity in the several symptoms, as in the preceding one. Some persons scarcely complain of anything, however much their appearance may indicate the extent of their disease; whilst others are intense sufferers, although their looks may hardly betray their condition. But even if every phthisical symptom be present, which is seldom the case, there is nothing either in their nature or extent, to announce

*with certainty* that softening has begun; and, without the aid of physical signs, it is impossible to do more than conjecture that such is the case.

*The third stage*, in which there are cavities or vomicæ in the lungs, is shown externally only by an advance of the symptoms met with in the second. The emaciation visibly increases; the pains about the chest are frequent and acute; the breathing is short and hurried; the cough harassing, and attended with copious expectoration; the pulse very weak and rapid; hectic fever is established; the whole, or a portion of the body, is yet more frequently covered with perspiration; diarrhœa increases; the ankles and feet are apt to become œdematous; the hair frequently falls off; and the finger nails become enlarged, and incurvated:—with all this, however, the spirits often remain good; the mind continues calm; and hope is too frequently cherished even to the last. In the association of these symptoms, as in those of the preceding stages, there is great diversity; most of them occur sooner or later, but they vary so much in themselves, that it might be difficult at this period to find two cases of consumption precisely alike.

Such is an outline of the different stages of phthisis as they are ordinarily met with;—a mere sketch, however, and intended only as the introduction to a separate and more comprehensive description of the particular symptoms.

## CHAP. II.

### A MORE PARTICULAR DESCRIPTION OF THE PROMINENT SYMPTOMS.

*The Phthisical Aspect.*—A practised eye may sometimes detect consumption, even at its commencement, by means of certain physiognomical peculiarities belonging to the disease. These, although difficult to describe, are very easily recognized. The complexion differs, but is usually either sallow or of a peculiar pearly whiteness; the cheeks are subject to irregular flushing; the features are sharpened; the eye, although bright and intelligent, is expressive of a certain amount of languor; the whole appearance betrays a mixture of anxiety and animation, telling of something wrong, and of the effort, both mental and physical, made to conceal or overcome it.

The physiognomy of diseases liable to be mistaken for phthisis, is different. In malignant affections, the countenance is depressed; the features are less prominent; the skin is of a peculiar opaque and "muddy" hue; and the eyes are dull and sunken. In anæmia, the skin is of a dead white colour, and rarely sallow; the eye is heavy and inexpressive; the face puffy, and the features

rounded; and the general appearance that of depression, free from anxiety. In chronic diseases of the digestive organs, the skin is pale or yellow; the eye languid; the features sharp; and the countenance depressed. Although these opposite conditions are sometimes blended with one another, and are subject in themselves to occasional variation, they may, nevertheless, often be usefully employed as aids to diagnosis.

As consumption becomes more deeply rooted, so is the aspect of the patient changed; yet, the alteration is only one of degree; there is the same expression of care, mingled with the same attempt at animation, but the suffering being more intense, is less easily disguised; and the same look which announced the beginning of the disease, is only magnified as it progresses.

But the physiognomy of phthisis is not always thus plainly marked; there is infinite variety in the degree of its developement. Patients are even to be met with, at every stage of the malady, betraying in their countenance neither suffering nor disease. Several such cases have fallen under my own observation; and although, in some of them, cavities unquestionably existed, so little was the general appearance indicative of consumption, that had it not been for the aid of auscultation, the tubercular nature of the disease might very easily have remained undiscovered. On the other hand, I have seen persons in whose lungs tubercles had

been but very recently deposited, revealing so unmistakeably by their aspect the nature of their disorder, that the second, or even the third stage had already been suspected.

Such differences as these are quite inexplicable, but they are equally common in other diseases: they seem to be dependent neither upon the extent of the tubercular secretion, nor the constitutional condition of the patient. The strong will often betray by their aspect the ravages of phthisis, quite as plainly as the weak; and the disease which is to run a slow and lingering course, will often exhibit itself in the countenance, quite as distinctly as that which is destined to proceed more rapidly. It is therefore evident, that the aspect of the patient is not to be regarded as an unerring guide, either to the diagnosis or prognosis of phthisical disease, although, in conjunction with other symptoms, it may often prove of considerable value.

*The Pulse.*—During the *preliminary* stage, the circulation is generally slow and the pulse small; but so soon as tubercles are formed, the pulse rises in frequency, and becomes somewhat sharper. If the disease be now advancing quickly, the pulse will retain or increase its rapidity; but if the case be destined to run a more chronic and favourable course, it will generally fall to a slight extent, as the reaction of the system subsides, without returning, however, quite to its original standard. In the first stage, it averages about 80; in the second

stage, between 90 and 100; and in the third, from 100 to 110; but there is so much difference in this respect, that it is scarcely possible to assign to any one stage its own peculiar pulse.

The frequency of the pulse seems to bear a constant proportion to the severity of the disease, and is, consequently, of the greatest possible use in prognosis. When, in the first stage, it exceeds 90 or 100, and is manifestly gaining in rapidity, the case may be looked upon as unpromising; if, as the second stage sets in, it still increases,—amounting to 110 or more, it may safely be predicted that the disease will end fatally at no very distant period; and when, in the last stage, it is habitually as high as 120 or 130, it is but too probable that life is gradually waning. On the other hand;—if, after the first outbreak of the disorder, the pulse become comparatively quiet, but little exceeding its healthy standard; and if, in the more advanced stages, it should nevertheless not be materially accelerated, the prospect is considerably brighter. It will be invariably found, that those cases are the most favourable, in which the pulse is the least affected. I have had many striking illustrations of this; in one instance, where the patient was in tolerable health, notwithstanding the existence of a large vomica for upwards of three years, the pulse was habitually weak and languid, never exceeding 70 in the minute; and I have never seen phthisis arrested, or the patient permanently benefited,

precise period in the disease at which this "boiled rice", or streaky character, presents itself, is not easy to determine, but from the concomitant symptoms, it seems to indicate the conversion of the first into the second stage, or the commencement of tubercular softening.

When the second stage is fully established, and is advancing, a still further alteration takes place in the appearance of the expectoration. It is now composed of a number of flocculent globular masses, which either float or sink in water, according to the quantity of air with which they are intermixed: occasionally they are streaked with blood; and it is not uncommon for them to possess a peculiar sickening odour, which, when highly developed, resembles that of a newly-plastered room. This odour is very characteristic of phthisis, and I have never met with an approach to it in any other disease; its cause is not very evident, but it is probably owing to the presence of calcareous matter, since, when most marked, chalky particles are often visible.

In the third stage, these globular masses are much less distinct, and become gradually replaced by a muco-purulent, yellowish, or greenish secretion, which is sometimes frothy, but oftener so viscid that it coheres like bird-lime; occasionally it is diffused through a watery fluid, which has often a brownish tinge, derived from the admixture of a small quantity of blood; and, not unfrequently,

it has an offensive and putrid odour. But at this period the expectoration is less characteristic than in the earlier stages, and is often undistinguishable from that of chronic bronchitis. The quantity expectorated, both in this and the preceding stages, varies in different cases, and greatly depends upon the existence or otherwise of secondary inflammation. It is seldom, however, excessive before the third stage has commenced, after which, it may either remain inconsiderable, or may amount to a pint, or even more, daily.

Calcareous matter, either in a soft and pulpy, or a hard and gritty state, may be found mixed with the sputa at any stage of phthisis; but it is at the commencement, and during the progress, of the second stage that it mostly occurs. At whatever period, however, it is observed, it may always be considered a favourable symptom, showing that there is, at least, an attempt at chalky transformation.

Fibrinous casts of the bronchial tubes are, in a few instances, found intermixed with the sputa. I have seen them beautifully branched, and some inches in length. Having never observed them except in tubercular cases, I have always regarded their appearance with suspicion, although it is very possible that they may also accompany some forms of idiopathic bronchitis.

Were the characteristic appearances of phthisical expectoration invariably present, they would materially contribute to the means of diagnosis; but it

often happens that they are either absent, or so feebly marked, that it becomes impossible to distinguish the secretion from that of ordinary bronchitis. It is also to be observed, that when the tubercular substance is quiescent, and the cough chiefly due to secondary bronchial inflammation, the sputa may present nothing peculiar, even though the patient be in an advanced stage of phthisis; and that even when the expectoration is undoubtedly phthisical, it may often fail to indicate the precise *stage* of the disease, in consequence of proceeding from a part of the lung less advanced than some other in tubercular transition. It is, therefore, evident, that although the appearance of the expectoration may be often turned to useful account, absolute dependence is rarely to be placed upon it.

The expectoration, both of the catarrhal and bronchial cough, varies in different cases, but it never assumes either the "boiled rice" appearance, or the woolly globular form met with in phthisis. The slight mucous secretion, however, which now and then accompanies both the gastric and nervous coughs, might be easily mistaken for that of early phthisis, were other symptoms not properly attended to, and the stethoscope carefully employed.

The value of a microscopical examination of the sputa has been variously estimated, some observers having regarded it as an important aid to diagnosis, whilst others have altogether rejected it. My own

experience would lead me to place but little reliance upon its results. As the principal part of the secretion is furnished, at every period of phthisis, either by the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes, or by the lining surface of cavities (which is continuous with the bronchial membrane, and probably analogous to it in function), there is no reason why phthisical sputa should be of different composition to that of the ordinary kinds of bronchitis; unless, indeed, it were possible always to detect in it evidence of softened tubercle. Under the microscope, all bronchial secretion is essentially alike; epithelium, granular matter, inflammation corpuscles, and mucous or pus globules, form its constant ingredients; differing only in their relative proportions, according to the extent and degree of inflammatory action under which they are produced. If the attack be rather irritative than inflammatory, epithelial scales and mucous globules are predominant; but if the disease be absolutely inflammatory, there is, except at the commencement, but little epithelium, and the mucous globules are intermixed with pus and inflammation corpuscles. The red streaks or specks which occasionally present themselves, are found under the microscope to consist wholly of blood globules; and many of the dark yellow or brown masses sometimes scattered through the expectoration, are seen to derive their colour from a mixture of blood and bronchial secretion.

Unequivocal evidence of tubercular matter is presented less often than might be expected, amongst phthisical expectoration. I have never yet seen anything like a tubercular cell-mass in the sputa of consumptive persons; although, at a later period of the disease, dark granular patches of softened tubercle are occasionally to be met with. These occur chiefly in the "boiled rice" or streaky yellow expectoration; but their discovery, under any circumstances, is too uncertain to be of material aid in diagnosis, and is a matter rather of curiosity than of practical utility.

In a few cases of advanced consumption, during the process of tubercular softening and destruction of the neighbouring pulmonary tissues, there are found amongst the expectoration, a number of small tubules of irregular form and size—the *débris* of capillary bronchial tubes, and perhaps also of blood-vessels—which may be looked upon as pretty conclusive evidence of phthisis, since it is hardly possible for them to be the result of any other disease. But the discovery even of these bodies is far more curious than important, because they can only occur at a period when there is no lack of other and more simple proof of the existence of consumption.

*Hæmoptysis* is, of itself, very inconclusive evidence of phthisis, as it also occurs in several other diseases; but when added to other phthisical symptoms, it becomes one of the most valuable aids to diagnosis.

The following table exhibits its frequency in the thousand cases already referred to, together with the sex of the patients, and the particular stage at which it took place.

TABLE VIII.

| | HÆMOPTYSIS. | | | NO HÆMOPTYSIS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1st Stage. | 2nd Stage. | 3rd Stage. | All Stages. |
| Males ..... | 239 | 46 | 41 | 260 |
| Females .... | 154 | 38 | 18 | 204 |
| Total .... | 393 | 84 | 59 | 464 |
| | 536 (53·6 per cent.) | | | (46·4 pr. cent.) |

It appears, therefore, that, without respect either to sex or to the precise period at which it might have occurred, hæmoptysis was observed in the proportion of 53·6 per cent., or in rather more than one-half the patients; but, when it is remembered that many who had not expectorated blood at the time of observation, may have done so subsequently, and when due allowance is made for the forgetfulness of patients, we must regard this number as somewhat below the truth, and may suppose that not much less than two-thirds of all consumptive persons, become, at one period or another, the subjects of hæmoptysis.

In comparing its relative frequency in the two sexes, it will be found to have taken place in 56 per cent., or more than one-half, of the males; and

in 50·2 per cent., or as nearly as possible one-half, of the females,—a numerical excess which might have been looked for rather in the opposite direction. The difference, however, is so slight, that the influence of sex in the production of hæmoptysis must be very inconsiderable, and might, perhaps, be altogether disregarded. The following table illustrates this particular.

TABLE IX.

| | Total Number of Cases. | Hæmoptysis. | Per Cent. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Males .... | 582 | 326 | 56·0 |
| Females .. | 418 | 210 | 50·2 |

It would be a difficult and almost impracticable task, to determine at what stage of tubercle, hæmoptysis is most likely to occur; for, trusting, as we are obliged to do, to the accounts given by the patients themselves, it is impossible to tell with any degree of certainty the exact state of the disease at the time of its appearance; and whenever it happens in the latter stages, we cannot say whether it proceeds from the neighbourhood of the softening tubercle, and is dependent upon it, or whether it arises from a fresh portion of the lung becoming tubercular. It is, perhaps, sufficient for every practical purpose, to know that the symptom may occur at any period of the disease. The large number of cases, however, in which it

was ascertained to have taken place during the first stage, would lead to the belief that, although the breaking up of the tubercular matter may sometimes give rise to it, it more commonly results from some peculiar *condition* of the lung connected with the *early stage* of the tubercular deposit. The great relief which frequently follows the expectoration of a moderate quantity of blood,—the alleviation of the oppression and dyspnœa which have often preceded it,—and the improvement which in many instances subsequently manifests itself, both in the physical signs and general symptoms of the pulmonary disease, would justify the conclusion, that, in a vast number of instances, this *condition* is nothing else than local congestion in the immediate vicinity of the tubercular deposit; and that the hæmoptysis is intended as a salutary process, whereby the lungs may be relieved of blood, rendered especially harmful in consequence of being highly charged with the elements of tubercle. It might seem an objection to the idea of this action being designed as a salutary one, that hæmoptysis is often dangerous and even fatal; but in this respect, it is only similar to many other processes intended by nature to act beneficially, but which, from some inexplicable cause, may be carried beyond the requirements of the case, and become, of themselves, prejudicial.

The cases in which hæmoptysis occurs usually prove the most favourable, and the most chronic;

but this, of course, applies only to those in which the loss of blood is moderate and the patient able to bear it. When the hæmorrhage is excessive, or when it happens in weak or timid persons, it is usually a very serious, and sometimes even a fatal symptom.

I have occasionally noticed severe hæmoptysis at so early a period of phthisis, that the most careful examination of the chest has entirely failed in affording the least evidence of the lungs being otherwise than healthy; whilst the flow of blood has been so copious, as to forbid any other conclusion than that of its having proceeded from a ruptured vessel. And although it would be difficult to demonstrate such a condition, and to establish it as a pathological fact, it is not improbable that this may have happened in consequence of tubercular matter having been deposited within its coats.

Both the quantity and the appearance of the blood expectorated by phthisical persons differ considerably. Sometimes it amounts to nothing more than a slight streakiness or speckledness of the sputa; sometimes it is more abundant and intimately intermixed with bronchial secretion; and, very frequently, it escapes from the mouth as pure blood, even to the extent of one, two, or more pints. It has, however, no peculiarity sufficient to distinguish it from the hæmoptysis of other diseases: if there be anything tending to give it a phthisical character, it is when red streaks are

blended with the mucous secretion, and not merely seen upon its surface; and when it flows into the mouth in a pure form, without cough or effort on the part of the patient. I have never met with the latter form of hæmoptysis except in tubercular cases.

It is necessary to say a few words upon the other diseases in which hæmoptysis may occur, and which, on this account, might be mistaken for phthisis.

Streaky hæmoptysis may happen at any period of chronic bronchitis, as well as in inflammatory and congestive attacks of the mucous membrane about the fauces; and, in either case, is to be distinguished from that of phthisis by no other means than by a careful examination of the chest, and attention to the patient's history. Blood, in a somewhat larger quantity, either pure or intermixed with mucous or salivary secretion, may proceed from the throat or gums; but in such cases, the absence of other suspicious symptoms, together with an examination of the mouth, will scarcely allow its real source to be mistaken. Hæmoptysis may occur at any stage of acute bronchitis, but it is not very common, and is seldom seen, except in plethoric patients. It is also met with in simple plethora, in which case it is compatible with the most robust health, and even, in many instances, essential to its preservation. It is sometimes vicarious to certain natural or diseased secretions:

thus, it may take place in females whose uterine functions are irregular; and it will occasionally be found alternating with the bleeding of hæmorrhoids, or even of varicose veins. Expectoration of blood is likewise a symptom of obstructive diseases of the heart, in which cases it is not so often pure, as intermixed with bronchial secretion.

It is manifest, therefore, that the entire value of hæmoptysis depends upon its association with other symptoms. It should, consequently, be never considered apart, but ought carefully to be compared with attendant indications; and if these should present at all a phthisical character, there will be little chance of error in pronouncing its tubercular origin.

*Dyspnœa.* — Shortness of breath, particularly during unusual exertion, may present itself as one of the earliest symptoms of phthisis, and long continue to be the chief source of discomfort to the patient. But there is much uncertainty in its occurrence, persons being met with, even in the last stage of the disease, in whom it has neither been frequent nor urgent, whilst there are some whom it has never troubled. It may occur, however, at any stage of consumption, and from causes very opposite in their nature.

In many instances there is difficulty of breathing simply in consequence of mechanical obstruction produced by the tubercular deposit. The lungs, however, exhibit in so remarkable a manner that

compensative power observable in nearly every organ of the body—of readily accommodating themselves to the presence of foreign substances, provided they be slowly deposited, that dyspnœa of this character is chiefly noticed at the commencement of the pulmonary disease, and upon the occasion of any rapid or extensive addition of fresh tubercle. The sudden accession of this symptom becomes, therefore, in some measure, a guide to the first onset of the tubercular disease, as well as at a subsequent period an indication of its increase.

It often happens, however, that the dyspnœa of phthisis bears no proportion either to the amount or rapidity of the developement of tubercle, but proceeds from secondary bronchitis, pneumonia, or pleurisy. This may be observed at any stage of the primary disease, but never more frequently than after softening has taken place, at which time the sudden accession of difficult respiration is often attributable either to bronchial or pleuritic inflammation.

Dyspnœa may likewise arise in consequence of obstruction in the bronchial tubes, either from an excessive amount of secretion, or a want of power on the part of the patient to expectorate sufficiently. In some instances it is purely a nervous affection, and connected with general hysteria.

It is evident, therefore, that dyspnœa may be a most formidable, or a comparatively unimportant symptom, according to the particular conditions

upon which it may depend. But as there is nothing in the character of phthisical dyspnœa which serves to distinguish it from that of asthma, obstructive diseases of the air-passages, or even simple hysteria, it has no separate value as a diagnostic sign.

*Pain* plays a most capricious part in phthisis, and bears no necessary relationship either to the state of the lungs or the stage of the disease; being frequently severe at a time when there is but little pulmonary tubercle, and, on the other hand, very often absent when the lungs are extensively tubercular. In some cases it is scarcely felt during the whole course of the malady; in others it is an early and very troublesome symptom; and, in many instances, it disappears and returns almost indefinitely; it would be difficult, perhaps, to find two cases strictly alike in these particulars. Most frequently it is referred to the regions between the scapulæ, and above and beneath the clavicles, or to the shoulders; but it may occur in any part of the chest however remote from the situation of the tubercle, and is often complained of solely at the epigastrium. Sometimes it is deeply seated; at others, the skin and superficial parts are chiefly affected, and there is such morbid sensibility of the cutaneous surface, that even the most gentle percussion is productive of distress. Thus it is evident, that although pain is very often felt in the parts actually diseased, it is in many instances of a *reflex* nature.

The character of the pain is quite as variable as its situation; most commonly, it is spoken of as being heavy, dragging, or gnawing; occasionally it is rather an uneasiness than actual pain; but, in some cases, it is acute and *tearing*. These different qualities serve, in some degree, as guides to the pathological state of the lungs. When the pain is heavy and dragging, it is probably due to pulmonary congestion; when distant from the seat of the tubercle, or when the cutaneous surface is principally involved, it is likely to be either a reflex action, or to be nervous or hysterical; but when acute and lancinating, there is greater reason for attributing it to pleuritic inflammation. It often happens that pain is experienced only during unusual exertion, and is not felt when the patient is at rest; but, on the other hand, persons are frequently to be met with, even in the latter stages of consumption, so little inconvenienced in this way, that they are able to follow laborious occupations. It may, indeed, be said of pain, in its relationship to phthisis, that there is nothing certain about it, except its variableness.

The many and anomalous pains experienced about the chest in the course of other diseases, are a frequent source both of anxiety to the patient and embarrassment to the physician, in consequence of their close resemblance, in many important particulars, to those which are often met with in phthisical cases. Rheumatic pain of the thoracic

muscles is the most likely of any to lead to difficulty, more especially when it spreads, as it occasionally does, to the adjoining pleural membrane; for, the diminished mobility of the thoracic walls, and the weakness of respiration in the part affected, together with the general debility and loss of health, which, under such circumstances, are often experienced, form a group of symptoms which may be readily mistaken for those of phthisis. I have lately seen this remarkably illustrated in the case of a gentleman, who, in consequence of daily sponging the chest with cold water during the winter months, became affected with severe rheumatism of the pectoral muscles, which created the greatest alarm both to himself and his friends; the former was, in fact, *mentally* consumptive, until the cause of the annoyance being suspected, recovery speedily followed its discontinuance. There must be few practitioners who have not seen cases of a somewhat similar kind; and it is not improbable that some of the much-vaunted "*cures of consumption*" have been of this class. They are only distinguishable from those of early phthisis by close attention to the general history of the disease, and by a minute physical examination of the chest. In all doubtful cases it is well to remember, that rheumatism and phthisis not being often combined, a more than usual value may be placed upon any symptoms positively referable to either.

The changeable and shifting thoracic pains,

arising from dyspepsia, are also liable to be mistaken for phthisical symptoms. The aspect, however, of the patient,—the recurrence of the pain at certain intervals, determined by the time of taking food,—the presence of pyrosis, abdominal flatulency, or other dyspeptic indications, will generally serve to distinguish the one from the other.

The pain attending hepatic disorders may likewise lead to ungrounded alarm. It differs, however, from that of tubercular lungs, in being invariably of a heavy, dragging kind, and more felt in the region of the liver, or in the right shoulder and arm, than in the upper parts of the chest. The symptoms attending it are also tolerably characteristic: the complexion usually is sallow; the abdominal functions are irregular; the biliary secretion is either deficient or disordered; and the hepatic region distended or tender upon pressure,—conditions not very likely to exist in a case of phthisis.

Nervous pain about the chest is more easily distinguished, in consequence of its almost constant association with some hysterical or anæmic symptoms. Nevertheless, it may become the source of much anxiety, particularly when combined, as is often the case, with a cough of the same character, depression of spirits, and general failure of health. But the patient's aspect,—the general prevalence of symptoms obviously nervous,—the absence of emaciation,—the ready admission on the part of the sufferer of almost any amount of pain

which may be suggested,—and the firm belief in the existence of some real disease,—are circumstances so unlike those met with in consumption, that a correct diagnosis is seldom difficult.

*Loss of weight* may be looked upon as one of the most valuable guides both to the diagnosis and progress of phthisis; it was noticed in every one of the thousand cases to which I have already referred, and I have never seen an exception to its occurrence.

For a long time I sought to ascertain whether there existed what might be termed a *phthisical weight;*—that is to say, whether by the weight alone, in its relation to age and height, any person might be pronounced consumptive. This was done by comparing the height, weight, and age of a number of consumptive persons, both with those in health, and those suffering with other chronic diseases; but the result showed that no value could possibly attach to such an observation. Many healthy individuals were found to weigh less than others, of the same height and age, who were in an advanced stage of phthisis; whilst in those under the influence of other diseases, every possible variety in weight was discovered. It may, I think, be concluded, that health is compatible with a great diversity of weight; and that neither consumption, nor any other disease, has any standard of weight peculiar to itself.

Loss of weight is one of the earliest symptoms,

and sometimes precedes every other. The decrease, however, varies considerably, both in rapidity and degree. I have known persons at the commencement of phthisis lose at the rate of nearly a pound daily, for weeks together; but in many cases it will require some weeks, or even months, for any material reduction to take place; and sometimes the loss is not particularly evident until the disease is much advanced.

The diminution being almost always proportionate to the severity of the malady, is a useful guide to prognosis. Whenever, at a *very early period*, the decrease is sufficiently marked and sudden to attract the notice of the patient or his friends, there is much fear of the disease running a rapid course, and being but slightly amenable to treatment; but, when the loss of weight is so trifling and gradual as scarcely to be recognisable, except by the periodical use of the scales, the prospect is much less unfavourable, even should many of the other symptoms remain unchecked. There is, in fact, nothing which indicates so accurately both the existence and progress of consumption, as this decrease of weight. And although I have met with one or two exceptions in persons who were taking cod-liver oil (to which reference will be subsequently made), it seems to be a general rule, that an *increase* of weight, as the effect of treatment, both proclaims its success and measures its extent.

It should be remembered, however, that loss of

weight is not of itself a proof of consumption, since, many sufferers from other chronic diseases, —of which dyspepsia, malignant affections of the stomach, and diabetes, are prominent examples,— may become emaciated to the utmost degree without showing the slightest tendency to phthisis. It is only when it happens without assignable cause, and progresses in spite of every effort to counteract it, that it becomes a suspicious symptom; and only, when associated with cough, hæmoptysis, or some additional evidence of consumption, that it can be safely pronounced to be a phthisical one.

*Perspiration.* With the exception, perhaps, of diarrhœa, there is nothing which tends so greatly to reduce the patient's strength, and to aggravate every symptom of the disease, as excessive cutaneous secretion; and scarcely anything is so difficult for the physician to combat.

At an early stage of the tubercular disease, it is often quite unconnected with febrile paroxysm; but, at a later period, it is more generally due either to inflammatory or hectic fever. The perspiration of phthisis, however, having precisely the same effect upon the patient, from whatever source it proceeds, may, for practical purposes, be treated of as a separate and independent symptom.

Sometimes it accompanies the very commencement of the malady, and is the first circumstance to create alarm; at other times, it is little if at all complained of throughout the whole course of the

disease. So uncertain, indeed, are both its appearance and its severity, that it would perhaps be difficult to find two consumptive cases strictly alike in these particulars.

The time of its occurrence is equally variable. In mild cases, it is scarcely troublesome except during the first hours of the morning; but in those of a more severe character, not only does it extend through the greater part of the night, but is also apt to return during the day, should the patient either fall asleep or become unusually excited. Sometimes the perspiration is limited to one particular limb, or to one portion, or even one side of the body; but, quite as frequently, the whole cutaneous surface is equally involved. Sudamina are often visible, particularly about the chest and abdomen; but they are not essential even to the most profuse perspiration.

This symptom, when excessive, invariably harasses the patient, increases the emaciation, and rapidly hurries on the pulmonary disease. No other symptom, indeed, is more depressing in its character, or more certainly prejudicial in its consequences; the most promising appearances speedily vanish with its continuance; and a case previously doing well, quickly retrogrades under its influence. Being at once indicative of the severity of the tubercular disease, and of little physical resistance on the part of the patient, it becomes a most valuable aid to prognosis. When cases are

about to advance rapidly, the perspirations begin at an early period, and are but little influenced by treatment; but in those destined to run a favourable and chronic course, they are seldom conspicuous, and never excessive.

The state of the skin, together with that of the pulse and of the weight, will be found, as a general rule, the most certain guides of any to the issue of consumption.

In estimating the value of this symptom as a means of diagnosis, it is necessary to bear in mind that persons simply out of health and suffering from exhaustion, frequently experience irregular and even profuse perspiration; and, consequently, that it is only when conjoined with other less equivocal evidence of consumption, that it can be relied on as an indication of this disease.

*Diarrhœa.*—Consumptive persons seem particularly prone to casual diarrhœa, in consequence probably of the same irritability of the mucous surface which so often exhibits itself in the form of dyspepsia. Such attacks, however, are for the most part easily subdued; and it is only when, at a later stage of the disease, tubercular matter has been deposited in the intestines, and has produced some lesion of the abdominal mucous membrane, that phthisical diarrhœa is apt to assume a very prominent or obstinate character.

From whatever cause, however, and at whatever stage, diarrhœa may arise, its persistance is in-

variably productive of injury to the patient, and constitutes one of the most unfavourable symptoms in the whole course of phthisis; nothing more easily reduces the strength, and hurries on the pulmonary disease; and, in advanced cases, nothing so often leads to a fatal termination. The absence of it is consequently one of the most encouraging circumstances we can meet with; whilst the time of its commencement, and its subsequent progress, become useful auxiliaries to the prognosis.

The evacuations consist either of the natural excretions, intermixed with serum; or, of serum only, slightly tinged with bile. Occasionally these are united with flaky-looking matters, resulting from imperfect digestion; and, very often, there is an admixture of blood, either in streaks or in larger quantities. We are, however, unable to judge from the character of the dejections, of the actual state of the intestinal mucous surface,—whether this is simply congested or inflamed, or whether it is the seat of tuberculous ulceration. A long-continued and serous diarrhœa, attended with occasional discharge of blood, would justify a belief in the existence of ulceration, which, in the majority of cases, might be found correct: but I have met with these symptoms in phthisical cases, which presented after death no visible breach of the mucous membrane; and, on the other hand, I have found considerable destruction of the surface of the intestines in cases where diarrhœa had never been a very troublesome complication.

The diarrhœa of advanced phthisis is commonly attended with abdominal pain and tenderness on pressure, and with dyspepsia; the pulse is often accelerated; and there is some febrile irritability. Such symptoms, however, are not invariably present, the diarrhœa being sometimes quite of a passive character. One peculiarity of phthisical diarrhœa consists in the readiness with which it is renewed by the most trifling circumstance; slight excitement, or fatigue, or a small quantity of undigested food finding its way into the small intestines, may be sufficient to immediately produce it. In advanced cases, this is particularly observed, and often proves the forerunner of dissolution.

The tongue, in severe cases, generally indicates the irritable condition of the mucous membrane lower down; either its edges are red, and a brown or yellow fur covers its centre, or else its whole upper surface is red and glazed, ultimately, perhaps, becoming aphthous and fissured. The interior of the mouth is often painfully ulcerated, and also covered with aphthæ. Happily, these conditions do not always prevail, nor, when they exist, do they always keep pace with the pathological changes going on in the intestines; but they are too often the occasion of most intense suffering; agonizing and shortening the patient's last hours, by rendering deglutition impossible, and death from want of proper nourishment inevitable. In cases of this severity, there are almost always extensive ulcer-

ations of the rectum and lower portion of the colon.

*Hectic Fever* presents, like other phthisical symptoms, much variety both in the time of its commencement and in its career. Although it may properly be said to belong to the last two stages, yet in a few cases, where the patient's strength is soon exhausted, and the disease wears a malignant aspect from the beginning, it sets in at a much earlier period, and previous to suppuration,—which is, therefore, not essential to its production. It is, however, after softening has begun and the pulmonary tissue has given way, that it is more common and of greater intensity.

Hectic fever is, at first, strictly an *intermittent*, leaving the patient for a certain period of each day, free from febrile paroxysm; but, as the case advances, it becomes more of a *remittent*, scarcely allowing an entire cessation of feverish excitement; until, towards the close of the disease, it may be almost termed a *continued* fever, still, however, retaining a tendency to occasional increase. At its onset, the paroxysm begins late in the afternoon, or in the evening, and consists of chilliness, followed by a feverish state of the whole system, quickness of pulse, burning heat of skin, especially of the hands and feet, and flushing of the face; all of which remain three or four hours, sometimes more, sometimes less, and are then succeeded and removed by perspiration. These symptoms are, at

their commencement, sometimes so slight as scarcely to attract attention; at others, so severe as to completely exhaust the strength, and bring the case to a rapid issue; but, however mild at first, they invariably increase with the advance of the tubercular disease.

After the fever has existed some little time, the chilliness becomes less marked; the stage of excitement is prolonged; another paroxysm occurs earlier in the afternoon; whilst a variable amount of feverish disturbance is liable to come on at other times of the day, particularly after meals or unusual mental agitation. The perspirations soon appear as the chief feature in the febrile attack, commencing earlier than before, and becoming at length so profuse as to acquire the title *colliquative*. The strength now visibly declines; the pulse is small and quick, amounting often to 140 or even 160 in the minute; the eyes are sunken and glassy-looking; the features sharpened; the countenance is anxious; emaciation rapidly advances; and the patient sinks from exhaustion.

Such is the usual course of a fever which almost invariably appears towards the middle or the latter stage of consumption, and which is, in the majority of instances, the forerunner of dissolution. There is much uniformity in the sequence of its different symptoms, but its duration is subject to great uncertainty. It may continue for many months, or prove fatal in as many days.

Other symptoms are frequently associated with hectic fever, although they can scarcely be regarded as actually belonging to it. There is more or less diarrhœa; the cough is aggravated, and the expectoration increased; and low rambling delirium, as well as œdema of the lower extremities, often indicate the advancing debility of the patient.

When hectic fever has become fully established, the patient is seldom free from diarrhœa, perspirations, or profuse expectoration, which seem to exhibit towards each other a certain degree of antagonism. In proportion to the increase of one, the others have a tendency to diminish; and as one becomes checked by treatment, another too often makes its appearance. The issue of nearly every fatal case of phthisis is immediately attributable to the exhausting effect of one or other of these three symptoms; hence it becomes a matter of practical value to ascertain their comparative influence upon the disease.

Diarrhœa is the most rapidly destructive; perspirations the next; and expectoration the least so. A person who would readily sink under excessive diarrhœa, and who would suffer severely from the continuance of perspirations, may yet expectorate profusely for a very long time, with comparatively little ill-effect: and it is singular to observe, how generally the mere exchange of one of these three symptoms for another, is at once apparent either in the amelioration or aggravation of the whole dis-

ease. There are, of course, many circumstances which may change this relative influence upon the progress of the case; but it will, I am convinced, be found generally correct, and a useful auxiliary to our means of prognosis.

*Œdema* of the legs or ankles is occasionally seen during the early stage of phthisis, but principally in those who are anæmic or suffering from languid circulation; to some extent it is unpropitious, as denoting such general debility and loss of tone as will probably offer but little resistance to the progress of the tubercular affection. During the last stage the same symptom is occasionally observed, and although not usually troublesome, it is a most unfavourable one, and indicative of failing vitality; I have never seen it, except under the most unpromising circumstances.

*Delirium.*—However rapidly the body may decay under the ravages of phthisis, the mind is usually unaffected; the thoughts are calm and hopeful; and it is rare to witness, except, perhaps, in some few cases, during the last hours of life, any of the wild fancies of delirium. Even under such circumstances it is generally of a low and mild character, and dependent simply upon that irregularity of the cerebral circulation which is observed towards the close of many chronic diseases. It is far more distressing to others than to the patient himself, to whom, indeed, it seems sometimes to be rather a boon than otherwise, serving to blunt that sensi-

bility to mental and bodily suffering which too often attends the last moments of the victims of consumption.

Acute, or inflammatory delirium, however, occasionally presents itself during the progress of phthisical cases, as the effect of the cerebral, or meningeal complication, which I next proceed to describe.

*Meningitis* may happen at any stage of phthisis, and is associated with tubercles in or upon some of the membranes of the brain, but chiefly the pia-mater. In some cases, the inflammatory symptoms are secondary to a tubercular deposit which has been gradually forming in the cerebral meninges; in other instances, the tubercle is the consequence (instead of the cause) of meningeal inflammation, which, for some reason, difficult perhaps to explain, has attacked a consumptive person. Such a relationship, however, between the tubercular formation and the inflammatory process, can be nothing more than conjectural; but there is every reason for regarding it as correct, when we consider how differently the attack commences in different cases, and compare it with what is known to happen in other organs. Some patients, for example, have suffered, perhaps for a considerable time previously, with constant headache and general torpidity of system, which has led to the suspicion of something morbid about the brain; whilst others, previously free from cerebral complication, are suddenly, and

unexpectedly seized with acute meningitis, which is found, after death, to be associated with recently formed tubercle;—an order of symptoms, in both cases, strikingly analogous to that which is observed in connexion with the pulmonary organs.

Headache—often very acute,—flushing of the face, febrile excitement, intolerance of light, sickness, constipation, extreme mental irritability, and a gradual failure of the intellectual powers—passing into delirium, paralysis, and coma,—are the ordinary symptoms of tubercular meningitis. Occasionally the inflammatory indications partake of the character of cerebritis; the acute symptoms being less evident, and the functions of the brain much earlier affected.

The mental phenomena attending this complication are subject to remarkable variety. I have lately seen a case which began with acute meningeal inflammation, and ended in permanent idiocy; in some instances there is paralysis, but the mind remains unimpaired; in others there is acute mania of a marked suicidal character.

It is questionable whether the tubercular variety of meningitis has any peculiarity which will serve to distinguish it from the ordinary or simple form of meningeal inflammation. The cases I have witnessed certainly presented nothing which tended to characterize them, the diagnosis entirely depending upon a knowledge that the patients were already in a more or less advanced stage of consumption.

The disease is almost sure to terminate fatally, after a course of uncertain duration. Some persons rapidly sink under the acuteness of its earlier symptoms, whilst others resist these, and ultimately die paralytic or comatose: many cases end within five or six days; others continue three or four weeks; whilst a few may linger on for as many months. The severity of the attack, and the previous condition of the patient, are the only guides to its probable duration. It appears to be more common in France than in this country. M. Louis, in his *Researches on Phthisis*, has fully described several cases, and whilst attending his practice at the Beaujon Hospital, I had several opportunities of seeing the disease; but in England, with a larger field of observation, I have met with comparatively few cases.

*Cerebritis* seldom occurs, except as a sequel or a complication of meningitis; but I have seen two distinctly marked cases of the acute form of this disease, arising from tubercular matter having been deposited within the brain. In one of these cases a mass of partially softened tubercle, larger than a marble, was found in the right cerebral hemisphere; in the other, there were scattered tubercles over a large portion of the pia-mater, as well as immediately beneath the surface of the brain itself.

*Softening of the brain* is sometimes met with during the last stage of phthisis, particularly in

persons advanced in years. I have known several cases in which an alteration of the patient's manner, —a loss of memory,—or slight mental alienation,— have been suddenly followed by paralysis, coma, and death; the *post-mortem* examination revealing nothing but cerebral ramollissement of the ordinary kind. This connexion between the tubercular diathesis, and the degeneration of the cerebral substance, yet remains to be satisfactorily traced. M. Louis met with it upon many occasions; and I am disposed to think it occurs oftener than is supposed, the cerebrum being an organ too generally unnoticed in the autopsy of phthisical cases.

*Bronchitis* is of all complications of phthisis the most frequent; scarcely a case running through even the first stage, without presenting it in a greater or less degree. The capillary is the most common form of the disease; but a more general inflammation, affecting the larger bronchial tubes, not unfrequently occurs; and the two varieties are sometimes united.

*Capillary* bronchitis may be either *local* or *general*, and its symptoms vary in severity according to its approach to the one or the other. When local, or limited to the neighbourhood of the tubercular deposit, it may often remain undiscovered, except by physical examination; but when more extensive, and spreading to other parts of the lungs, it commonly produces febrile irritation, and aggravates materially every pulmonary symptom.

The tendency to capillary bronchitis obviously increases with the advance of the tubercular disease; the lungs, particularly after the process of softening, becoming the more susceptible to the ordinary causes of bronchial inflammation. When the attack is *general* and severe, it often so masks the phthisical symptoms, that its tubercular origin is very liable to be overlooked; and it sometimes requires no little diagnostic tact to determine whether this disease, in any particular case, is idiopathic or otherwise; indeed, it is frequently necessary to wait for the decline of the bronchial inflammation before venturing a decided opinion.

Bronchitis of the larger tubes may also be either *local* or *general*, but is much less common than the capillary form amongst phthisical patients. The local variety indeed is not often met with; and when the more general one occurs, it seems to be rather an accidental complication of phthisis than a disease depending upon it.

Except by the aid of physical signs, this form of bronchitis is often undistinguishable from the *capillary;* but the diagnosis in every case is highly important, since the latter, affecting as it does the more delicate parts of the lung, and those portions of it already under the influence of the tubercular deposit, is by far the most prejudicial in its consequences.

Any form of bronchial inflammation is, however, in proportion to its extent, highly injurious in its

effects. When limited to the neighbourhood of the tubercular deposit, it promotes its further degeneration, and encourages a fresh formation of the morbid substance, by bringing to the very spot, the most disposed to receive it, an unusual quantity of tuberculous blood; and when more general in its character, and extending to other parts of the lungs, it adds materially to the patient's troubles, reduces his strength, and affords him the less chance of successfully combating the original malady.

*Pneumonia* is, I am disposed to think, a much less common attendant upon chronic phthisis than is generally supposed; in fact, the *intercurrent* pneumonia so much spoken of by medical writers, has very rarely indeed fallen under my observation. In the thousand cases already referred to, the general symptoms, as well as the physical signs, of true pneumonia, were very seldom observed; the dull heavy pain, the rust-coloured sputa, and the fine crepitation of pulmonary inflammation, having been, as a general rule, singularly deficient. It is true that the circumstance of their being *out*-patients, may, in some measure, account for this; since an attack of pneumonia would, in a considerable number of instances, disqualify the sufferers for hospital attendance; yet such an explanation is not altogether satisfactory, since other acute complications were not unfrequently met with. But even under circumstances more favourable for

detecting pneumonia, did it often exist, I have very seldom observed it.

The portion of lung surrounding tubercle is frequently congested, and in a state, perhaps, closely bordering on inflammation; but in such cases there are usually wanting both the general and local indications, as well as the consequences of real pneumonia. The condensation of pulmonary tissue, so commonly met with in tubercular lungs, is, I suspect, less often due to pneumonia than to the filling up and obliteration of many of the smaller bronchial tubes, by a fibrinous material resulting from capillary bronchitis, which, as we have already seen, is not only of very frequent occurrence during every stage of consumption, but also occasionally exhibits in the sputa accompanying it, the tendency it has to end in a fibrinous secretion. And it is very possible that to the subsequent degeneration of this secretion, the increase of the tubercular substance is often attributable.

I have reason, however, to believe that much of the pulmonary condensation seen after death in phthisical cases, is due to a process differing entirely from that of inflammation, consisting of the deposition of a fibrinous material in the neighbourhood of the tubercular substance, in order to strengthen the tissue of the lung, and thus prevent the escape of morbid secretion into the pleural cavity. It is frequently found, for example, that

the more superficial parts of the lung are those in which there is the greatest condensation; and that where this pathological condition is the most marked, there have often been no symptoms of pneumonia, and very few of bronchitis. So often, indeed, have I noticed these circumstances, and so likely to happen is the process just adverted to, that I have long regarded the one as explanatory of the other.

During the latter stages of phthisis, the tubercular matter is apt to be less limited in situation, and to occur towards the bases of the lungs; when this happens, pneumonia is not uncommon, and often hurries on the case to a fatal termination. The inflammation under such circumstances is usually of a low and passive kind, such as might easily escape detection except by its physical signs.

I am far, however, from denying the occasional existence of intercurrent pneumonia at any stage of phthisis, and am only contending for its rarity in comparison with other secondary inflammations. Its occurrence must, I should imagine, always aggravate the primary disease, both by its local and general effects; although M. Grisolle is disposed to doubt the truth of this, at least in cases where the tuberculous affection is not much advanced.

In acute phthisis secondary pneumonia is more likely to occur, in consequence of the more extensive and rapid developement of tubercle. In many cases, indeed, it assumes a severe form, and is the

chief cause of the characteristic and fatal qualities of this variety of consumption.

*Pleurisy* is more common than pneumonia during the progress of phthisis, but very much less so than bronchitis; many consumptive persons, indeed, are scarcely ever troubled with it, but in others it forms a more or less serious complication.

During the first stage it is rarely severe, or attended with serous effusion, but is of limited extent and very liable to escape detection. A few sharp pains in the upper regions of the chest, or a slight pleural friction murmur, are usually the only indications of its existence. In many cases it seems to be a salutary process, in order to thicken the pleura, or to make the lung adherent to the thoracic parietes, and thus to prevent, at a subsequent period, the escape of bronchial and tuberculous secretions into the pleural cavity. And were it not for this protection, fatal effusion would be a far more common attendant than it is upon the latter stages of consumption.

When softening has taken place, there is an increased tendency to pleuritic inflammation, and many of its acute symptoms are occasionally manifested. But the attack, more frequently, is of a mild character, and is still disposed to assume the form of what is termed *dry* pleurisy, rather than to end in effusion.

As the third stage advances, local as well as general pleurisy becomes a frequent complication,

and often, by the severity of its symptoms, adds to the distress of the patient and aggravates the original disease. Serous effusion is now more liable to ensue, and in many cases to an alarming and even fatal extent. Sometimes this effusion is limited to a portion of the chest, in consequence of old pleural adhesions, and becoming subsequently purulent, forms one of the varieties of empyema.

An effusion of a *passive* kind, the result of low serous inflammation, but unattended with any manifest symptoms, often takes place during the last few hours of life; this, however, is not peculiar to phthisis, but is also met with in other chronic disorders.

The thickening of the pleura, so often found after death in phthisical cases, is not always the result of inflammation, but is brought about by means of the same process of fibrinous deposition, already alluded to as taking place in the pulmonary tissue. I have, for example, many times observed the pleural membrane several lines in thickness, in persons, who, during life, had never suffered particularly from pleurisy; the covering of the lung evidently having been strengthened in order to avoid its rupture.

*Pneumothorax*, which may be called one of the *accidents* of phthisis, sometimes complicates the latter stages, in consequence either of a rupture of the pleura by the softening of tubercle in its

immediate neighbourhood, or the bursting of a vomica into the pleural cavity, and would be oftener happening, were it not for the provision made against it by the thickening of the pulmonary textures, or of the pleura itself, to which I have already referred.

Although the pleura may thus become perforated when the patient is perfectly tranquil, and even asleep, the occurrence is oftener due to a violent fit of coughing or vomiting. It may be known by the *sudden* accession of pain and dyspnœa, together with great oppression, anxiety of countenance, and rapidity of pulse, quickly followed by more or less acute pleurisy.

The severity of the symptoms, as well as the period of their duration, are subject to considerable variety, being dependent both upon the particular condition of the perforated lung, and upon the stage of disease to which the other lung may have reached. It is well known that the pulmonary functions essential to life may be carried on for a surprisingly long time by one lung, provided this is not materially diseased; hence, in forming an opinion in a case of pneumothorax, it is not enough that the affected side only be examined.

If, at the time of perforation, pleural adhesions should exist in the vicinity of the opening, the air or fluid may find its way into only a small portion of the chest, in which case the symptoms will be less severe; but, it oftener happens that the air

occupies a considerable portion of the pleural cavity, and, diminishing the bulk of the lung, proportionately increases the patient's distress. In some few cases the whole lung is compressed against the wall of the thorax, and thus rendered quite inaccessible to air.

It is a remarkable circumstance that, although the first symptoms are severe in proportion to the compression of the perforated lung, those cases in which this takes place to the greatest degree seem, in many instances, to become afterwards the most favourable. The reason of this appears to be, that perfect compression of the lung implies a small extent of previous adhesion, and consequently an early and less extensive disease, both of the pulmonary structures and of the system generally.

After a short time, the air in the thoracic cavity becomes mixed either with serous fluid from the pleura, or with mucous and purulent secretion from the bronchi or ruptured cavity, and *hydro-pneumothorax* is produced; but this can only be detected by physical examination of the chest, its general symptoms differing in no characteristic particular from those of simple pneumothorax. The whole of the air may even ultimately disappear, and nothing but fluid remain in the side of the chest.

Perforation of the pleura in phthisical cases is, perhaps, in every instance a fatal symptom. It may prove so almost immediately, one case having, to my knowledge, ended fatally in little more than

half an hour; or, the patient may die in a few hours; or, he may rally and live many days or weeks, or even months: I have myself seen the disease continue upwards of four months, and instances are recorded of a considerably longer duration. But it more generally happens that the system, already greatly exhausted by long-continued disease, speedily gives way under its first effect.

*A low inflammatory condition of the pharynx* is not an unfrequent attendant upon phthisis, and sometimes appears amongst its earliest symptoms. It usually commences at its posterior wall, and has a tendency to spread, not only over the whole pharynx, but also into the larynx, laying, in many cases, the foundation of what is termed *laryngeal* phthisis.

The mucous membrane presents, at first, a number of dark or vivid red patches or streaks, which gradually coalesce; a yellowish tenacious mucus soon appears upon its surface; the tonsils become enlarged, and the uvula is elongated. If the mucous follicles upon and behind the tonsils be now carefully examined, they are often seen to contain a yellowish-white substance, apparently of a scrofulous nature, which, becoming expelled, frequently leaves behind it small ulcerations. These ulcerations sometimes spread and involve a considerable portion of the pharynx, especially at its posterior part. The epiglottis, meanwhile, frequently becomes red and congested; the laryngeal mucous

membrane participates in the attack; and the general symptoms of laryngeal inflammation—of which more will be said elsewhere—make their appearance. In many instances, the diseased action remains limited to the pharynx; but in those cases where it extends to the larynx, it sometimes altogether leaves the pharyngeal membrane.

This *tubercular* inflammation of the pharynx has not, I believe, hitherto received much attention. The simple follicular inflammation often occurs unconnected with phthisis; but the yellow tuberculous matter and subsequent ulceration, are, I have reason to think, essentially phthisical symptoms. I have seen numbers of cases, in which they have occurred, gradually pass into ordinary phthisis; and have frequently noticed them in connexion with the early symptoms of consumption.

*Dyspepsia* is, perhaps, of all complications, the most distressing. Usually beginning at an early period, and being always liable to occur, few consumptive persons are entirely free from it; and in a great number, it forms the chief source of complaint. It constitutes, moreover, the greatest obstacle we have to encounter in the treatment of phthisical cases; for, so long as the stomach is unfitted for the digestion of the particular diet suited to the consumptive invalid, there can be but little hope either of restoring the health, or of arresting the formation of tubercle.

The dyspepsia of phthisis is sometimes only func-

tional; but, more frequently, it depends upon some organic change in the stomach itself. The investigations of M. Louis have shown that the stomach of phthisical persons is sometimes enormously distended; that its mucous membrane is often either reddened, soft, attenuated, or destroyed; and that, in some instances, it is thickened and mammillated. These different conditions are neither so constant in, nor so exclusively related to, tubercular affections, as to point to a necessary connexion between them; but the subject is an interesting one, and seems the most likely of any to lead, at some future period, to a more correct idea than we have at present of the primary cause of tuberculous diseases.

Although phthisical dyspepsia is not always alike, there are certain peculiarities about it which may serve in some measure to distinguish it from that which is either idiopathic, or dependent upon some other condition; or, at least, to give it extra importance, when associated with other symptoms having at all a consumptive aspect. Nausea and sickness are particularly common, the latter being easily induced by coughing; and so frequently is this the case, that some practitioners have considered one peculiarity of the consumptive cough to consist in a tendency to end in vomiting; whatever value, however, is to be attached to the circumstance, it is clearly referable rather to the dyspepsia than to the cough. Pain and tenderness at the epigastrium, pyrosis, a remarkable craving

for food, flatulency, and a subsequent tendency to diarrhœa, ordinarily coexist.

The actual condition of the stomach is undiscoverable, either by the kind or degree of dyspepsia, and must always remain unknown previous to *post-mortem* examination. When the mucous membrane is softened or ulcerated, there is usually a feeling of pain or soreness upon pressure; yet, this is as likely to be experienced when the stomach is simply irritable: the nausea or sickness also, may be equally distressing, whether there be structural change or not; and we can only judge of the *probable* state of the organ, from the length of time the dyspepsia has continued, — its long duration arguing strongly in favour of structural disease.

It will be found, as a general rule, that those cases in which dyspepsia has been the most prominently marked, suffer earlier and more severely than others from subsequent diarrhœa; showing the tendency to an extension of diseased action lower down the alimentary canal.

*Incurvation of the finger nails* has long been reckoned amongst the symptoms of consumption. There is no definite period for its commencement, but it is seldom particularly marked before the second stage. The first indication of it consists of a slight tumefaction, of a dark and congested appearance, around the root of the nail; soon, the nail itself is observed to become of a more or less

livid colour, and to grow unusually fast. After a progress often so gradual that it escapes the patient's notice, but at other times of marked rapidity, the whole nail seems to have undergone hypertrophy; it is broader and altogether larger than before, and so rounded from side to side as to approach almost to a semicircle, showing also, in some cases, a disposition to curve over the extremity of the finger.

The fingers themselves have likewise a congested appearance, and are unusually cold; and becoming, in many cases, enlarged at their extremities, assume the peculiar form which has been appropriately termed "*clubbed*".

These appearances are subject to infinite variety. In some patients, even in the third stage, they are scarcely, if at all, discernible; whilst in others they are highly marked before cavities have formed. The nails also may be much incurvated, and the fingers little clubbed; and *vice versa*. They are obviously more common in the male sex, and amongst the lower classes, than in females, and the higher orders; and are almost always accompanied by an increased growth of the hair.

Sometimes, but not always, the nails of the feet participate in the alteration; but I am unable to state the proportion of cases in which they do so.

In other chronic diseases attended with emaciation, the nails sometimes become curved; but I have never seen them changed to the same degree,

or in precisely the same manner as in phthisis; the *extreme* lividity, coldness, rounding, and rapid growth, which have been described, are, I think, characteristics of consumption:, the fingers also, so far as I have observed, although sometimes congested and enlarged, do not absolutely become *clubbed* except in consumptive cases. The whole phenomenon is difficult to explain, appearing to consist of one of those strange sympathetic actions which are exhibited in so many different ways in almost every disease; and of which another instance may be seen in the symptom next to be described.

*A brick-red or blue streak upon the gums*, opposite the lower, and sometimes also the upper incisor teeth, was first noticed as a phthisical symptom by M. Frédericq,* whose statements have been, in a great measure, confirmed by the recent observations of my friend and colleague, Dr. Theophilus Thompson. M. Frédericq believes that, although a similar appearance is common to the latter periods of *all* chronic maladies, the coloured line is *invariably* present as one of the earliest signs of phthisis; the red denoting an inflammatory, and the blue a less active kind of tubercular disease; the deepness of the colour, moreover, bearing a direct proportion to the rapidity with which the particular case is destined to proceed. He also observes, that "arrested cases continue to have the blue mark, but paler than before; and when the disease recom-

* Rév. Med. Chir. vol. vii.

mences its march, the mark becomes plainer." Dr. Thompson states that "it exists in a very large proportion of cases, but the most so in the male sex"; that "whenever any patient has exhibited it clearly defined, whatever may have been the prominent complaint, a careful examination of the chest has led to the detection of phthisical disease"; and that "the absence of such a streak may incline to a favourable interpretation of suspicious indications"; the condition itself denoting "a tubercular taint in the constitution".*

I have myself scarcely investigated the subject sufficiently to add to these remarks, further than to state that although this appearance of the gums is often present in phthisis, even at an early period, it is *very far* from being universally so; and, consequently, that its absence is no negation of a tuberculous diathesis. And when we consider the delicacy of the appearance itself, and the possibility of its being caused by other agents—such as iodine and mercury, or even by the local irritation of accumulated tartar,—I think it must be looked upon rather as one of the *curiosities* of phthisis than as a symptom of much importance: yet it is just one of those things which may sometimes be available when the detection of the disease depends, as it often must do, upon the multiplication of suspicious signs, more than upon the existence of any which are either very obvious or unequivocal.

* Lancet, vol. ii, 1851.

## CHAP. III.

### THE DIFFERENT FORMS OF CONSUMPTION.

THE Protean character of phthisis has gained for it a number of different appellations, which might fairly be supposed to represent a real difference in its nature; but whatever variety the disease may assume, it is essentially the same, having the like regular succession of stages, and presenting, although under modified conditions, the same characteristic symptoms. For practical purposes, however, it is divisible into the *acute* and *chronic* forms; the first of which is of pretty uniform character, but the second presents certain differences which admit of its subdivision into two varieties,—viz., the *florid* and the *languid*.

*Acute phthisis* is happily a rare disease. We often hear of what is termed "rapid", or "galloping" consumption, but these cases hardly come under the true meaning of the term *acute*, most of them being the sudden and unexpected termination of a disease which may have existed for months or even years;—chronic phthisis not unfrequently going on, even to the last stage, unsuspected or unheeded, and ultimately terminating with such suddenness

as to give the disease every appearance of an acute attack.

The really acute form of phthisis commences suddenly and proceeds rapidly, and assumes every other character of an acute disease. Shivering, succeeded by intense fever, quickness of pulse, anxiety of countenance, severe thoracic pains, dyspnœa, and cough, are its earliest symptoms. These rapidly increase, and are soon followed by those of depression, with hectic fever, profuse perspiration, or diarrhœa, under which the patient rapidly sinks from exhaustion.

It would be useless to attempt a detailed account of the onset and progress of this formidable variety of consumption, since it presents so many differences both in severity and duration, that perhaps scarcely two cases could be found strictly alike. The diagnosis is often a difficult one, and nothing but the long continuance and obstinacy of the attack will serve to distinguish it from acute pneumonia or bronchitis. In the majority of cases, —probably in nearly all—it proves fatal. In one which fell under my own observation it did so in less than five weeks from its commencement; and in another case, in about six weeks; but M. Louis relates instances of a still more rapid progress, viz., within thirty days.

In seeking for the cause of this remarkable and fatal disease, we find the whole subject involved in obscurity. It is impossible to explain why phthisis

should in one case assume a rapid, and in another a chronic course. A highly developed strumous diathesis is probably essential to its production, but is not alone sufficient to give rise to it, as many persons affected with hereditary scrofula to a marked degree suffer from consumption in its most chronic form. The few cases I have witnessed presented no visible peculiarity which would lead to the anticipation of so sudden an issue; they were all young persons, of either sex, and differed from each other in what is ordinarily understood by the word temperament; but, in every instance, there was a strong hereditary predisposition to the disease, and other members of the family were unmistakeably scrofulous.

The pathology of acute phthisis is probably not always alike. In some cases it would seem that an extensive tuberculous secretion, or perhaps *infiltration*, is the first thing to occur, producing severe secondary bronchitis or acute pneumonia; in other cases these circumstances are, more probably, reversed;—an attack of pulmonary or bronchial inflammation happening in a person of scrofulous predisposition, and taking the form already spoken of as the scrofulous varieties of these diseases, causes the almost immediate formation of very lowly organized tubercle, in which the softening process rapidly advances. The formation of tubercular matter to an unusual extent, and its almost simultaneous degeneration, seem to constitute the peculiar features of acute consumption.

*Chronic phthisis*, although, in every instance, essentially the same malady, has an evident tendency to assume, in different cases, both at its onset and throughout its career, certain peculiarities which may be conveniently explained by subdividing the disease into two varieties; viz., the *florid*, and the *languid*.

There are many persons to whose physical state, whether in health or disease, the term *florid* may be applied. They may be recognized by having, to a greater or less degree, some of the following characteristics:—sharp features, lively expression of countenance, vivacity of manner, acuteness of intellect, considerable nervous susceptibility, slimness of form, and a tendency to hepatic derangements and active diseases. There are other persons to whose physical condition we may equally apply the term *languid*. These are known by having rounded features, sedateness of manner, moderate intellectual endowment, a tendency to corpulence, and liability to anæmic, dyspeptic, and other chronic diseases. It must, however, be borne in mind, that there is no line of demarcation between these types of physical character, and that the two may even, in some particulars, be blended in the same individual. But, with such a general view before us, the course of phthisis becomes more explicable; for, just in proportion to the predominance of one or other of these characters in consumptive patients, shall we find the disease assuming the *florid* or the *languid* form.

*Florid phthisis* comes on more briskly than the other; the preliminary stage, although shorter, is more distinctly marked; the pulse is quicker and sharper; the features assume, if I may use the expression, a bright languor, which is very characteristic; the perspirations are earlier and more severe; the cough begins sooner and is more spasmodic; hæmoptysis is more likely to be copious; and the mind is more active and hopeful. Hectic fever, however, is very likely to supervene even before tubercular softening begins; and, at length, either diarrhœa, or profuse perspirations, bring the patient, often very unexpectedly, to the close of his career. To this variety it is impossible to fix a correct average duration; it may run its course within three or four months, but from six to nine months is probably its more usual period. The difficulty—I might say impossibility—of determining exactly the beginning of the malady, makes any statistical record upon this point of little value; I am convinced, however, that it is more frequent, and of shorter duration, in the male than in the female sex, and is mostly seen at the period of life between youth and manhood.

*Languid phthisis* presents many points in direct opposition to the preceding. The preliminary stage is longer and more likely to be overlooked; the pulse is always slower and not so apt to become excited; the perspirations are less early and less severe; the cough may be late in appearing;

hæmoptysis is less frequent and in smaller quantity; and the mind is liable to occasional despondency. Dyspeptic symptoms, and passive diarrhœa are especially troublesome; but hectic fever seldom begins before the last stage, and may even be delayed until shortly before death. It is equally difficult to ascertain the average duration of this variety, on account of its almost unlimited range; it may end fatally almost as quickly as the florid kind, but more usually it lasts a much longer time. From a few cases in which its beginning was distinctly ascertained—too few, however, to give the statement much weight—I found its average duration to be from ten to sixteen months; yet I have seen patients in whom there was reason to suspect it had existed for several years. The relative frequency of the florid and the languid forms is very difficult to determine; but I should place it as nearly as possible in the proportion of two to five. The languid variety may be said to be much the least distressing to the sufferer, and by far the most amenable to treatment.

It would be easy to multiply distinctions between florid and languid phthisis, and to extend this subject to a much greater length; but enough perhaps has been said for every practical purpose. It must not be expected that the distinctive characters of either will be always very clearly marked, or that cases will not present themselves in which neither the one nor the other variety can be said

to predominate. The division, however, is a useful one, serving, in many instances, as a means of forming a sounder opinion both as to the course and issue of the disease.

*The phthisis of children* presents some few differences from that of adults, although its main characters are essentially the same. The tubercular matter in early life being chiefly seated in the bronchial glands, not only is there, as already stated, a less liability of its softening, but even when this process really occurs, the danger is often considerably diminished in consequence of the readiness with which the morbid substance may afterwards escape through one of the bronchial tubes to which the diseased glands so frequently become attached. Owing to these circumstances, as well as to the remarkable reparative powers of the system during childhood, many cases of infantile phthisis are less severe and more open to a favourable termination than if the same amount of disease had occurred in an adult. In consequence, also, of the frequency with which the manifestation of some other form of scrofula serves to keep in check the consumptive symptoms, the course of the disease is usually more chronic than at a later period of life. There are, indeed, but few cases of phthisis in infancy and childhood, where there does not occur, at the same time, other evidence of the tuberculous diathesis, either as scrofula externally, or as tabes mesenterica, or hydrocephalus inter-

nally; and it is often impossible to predict with any degree of certainty, whether consumption or one of these kindred affections will ultimately gain the ascendency.

In spite, however, of these, to some extent favourable conditions, infantile phthisis is often severe and rapidly fatal, assuming in some cases a near approach to the acute form; this is particularly common where there is a strong hereditary predisposition to scrofula, and some of the most intractable cases I have ever witnessed have occurred in infants born at a time when the mother was herself consumptive.

In a few, and, happily, rare cases, the very position of the tubercle, sometimes so favourable, tends only to aggravate the disease. The proximity of the bronchial glands to the trachea and œsophagus causes their compression, and produces dyspnœa, suffocation, or inability to swallow; whilst the vicinity of some of the large vessels may be destructive to life, one case being on record in which the pulmonary artery was ruptured by the bursting of a tuberculous bronchial gland.*

*Laryngeal phthisis*, although often looked upon as a distinct form of consumption, differs in nothing from ordinary and chronic phthisis, except that the larynx, and sometimes also the trachea, being implicated in the disease, the whole symptoms be-

* Traité Pratique des Maladies des Enfans, par M. Berton.

come aggravated, and the general aspect of the case is rendered less promising, in consequence of the suffering and distress which are thus superadded.

The origin of this complication is not always the same; sometimes it is due to the extension of what I have already spoken of as tubercular pharyngitis, in which case there may or may not be a subsequent deposit of tubercle; but, at others, it is the direct consequence of tuberculous matter forming in the larynx. Perhaps, in every case of its occurrence, the lungs are found to be likewise tubercular, and this has led to a belief that the tracheal or laryngeal inflammation is owing to the contact of the tuberculous expectoration which has escaped from the lungs: but, were this really the case, *laryngeal* phthisis would be far more frequent, and we should scarcely see it commence, as it often does, when the pulmonary symptoms are but very slightly developed. There cannot be a doubt, that the morbid secretion of tuberculous lungs must greatly irritate any inflamed surface over which it passes; and that, to this very circumstance, much of the difficulty in treating many cases of phthisical laryngitis may be due; but we have no proof of its being able, in itself, to originate inflammatory action upon a healthy mucous membrane.

M. Louis, never having met with tubercle within either the larynx or trachea, regards the lesions

which they present in connexion with phthisis as invariably the result of ordinary inflammation; but having myself seen it, I cannot concur in this opinion. It would probably remain but a short time upon such a structure as the larynx, which may account for its having escaped the notice of so accurate an observer as M. Louis.

The symptoms begin at an uncertain period of the original disease,—sometimes during its first stage, but quite as often later,—and consist merely of a tickling cough, hoarseness of voice, tenderness or pain about the larynx, and occasional uneasiness in swallowing; but, from this time the local disease is subject to every possible variety; it may go on for weeks or months with scarcely any alteration, or it may increase in all its symptoms, and add so much to the patient's distress, as to end fatally within a very limited period. When the laryngeal affection advances rapidly, the lungs, in many cases, enjoy a respite, the morbid action appearing to be transferred from one part to the other; but very often it is otherwise, additional tubercle with destruction of tissue going on simultaneously in both organs.

Laryngitis is certainly one of the most formidable complications of phthisis; it generally baffles every effort to remove it, and, when arrived at an advanced stage, may be productive of sufferings which are but slightly relievable. Nothing can be greater than the distress which it sometimes occa-

sions; the voice is often lost, and the act of swallowing rendered so painful that death ensues from actual starvation.

The pathological changes in the diseased structures determine, in a great measure, the amount of distress experienced by the sufferer. The mucous membrane may be thickened, softened, or ulcerated; but it is impossible to tell its precise condition during the patient's lifetime. Ulceration is nearly sure to exist where the symptoms have been severe and long-continued, and it may involve not only the mucous membrane, but extend also to the cartilages of the larynx or trachea.

Chronic laryngitis, arising from other causes than phthisis, is comparatively rare. Simple inflammation of a subacute or chronic form, ending in loss of voice, irritable cough, and uneasiness about the throat, now and then follows exposure to cold, and is also met with in persons who habituate themselves to an undue exercise of the voice. Malignant disease sometimes appears in the upper part of the respiratory passages; and syphilis is well known to be productive of structural changes in the same region. It is, however, generally easy to distinguish these diseases from *laryngeal phthisis*, not only on account of the very different aspect which their history and symptoms present, but also from the circumstance that the tubercular affection is invariably accompanied by a similar condition of the pulmonary organs.

## CHAP. IV.

### PHYSICAL SIGNS.

THE general symptoms of early phthisis are of themselves insufficient to declare, with any degree of certainty, the nature of the disease; and even at a later period, however unequivocal they may be, they are incapable of accurately pointing out the precise stage at which the disease has arrived. Under no circumstances, therefore, can a physical examination of the chest be deemed unnecessary; and a diagnosis should never be attempted without its assistance.

*First Stage.*—A small amount of tubercle may exist in the lung, without immediately effecting any sensible alteration, either in the symmetry or respiratory movement of the thoracic walls. After a time, however,—which is determined by the increase or otherwise of the tubercular deposit, and its effect upon the neighbouring pulmonary tissue,—the form of the chest becomes changed, and its action impaired. There is often at first a slight bulging of the infra-clavicular region of the affected side, in consequence of the tubercle being sufficient in quantity to distend the pulmonary cells,

or of its having become surrounded by a temporary hypertrophy or emphysema of a portion of the lung. This, however, soon disappears, the thoracic parietes over the morbid deposit invariably falling more or less inwards as the disease advances, owing either to atrophy of some of the air-cells, or to contraction of the pulmonary tissue from secondary inflammation.

But the regions about the clavicles are not the only parts to exhibit the effect of pulmonary tuberculosis. The whole contour of the chest soon becomes altered; the shoulders are gradually drawn forward, and the back is rounded, causing the patient to lose permanently in height.

The change of respiratory movement bears a direct proportion to that of the thoracic walls, and commences simultaneously with it. Until there is some depression, however, the alteration is so small, and, as it appears to me, so irregular and uncertain, as scarcely to claim any great attention. But no sooner have the parietes of the chest over the diseased parts fallen the least inwards, than the action of the thoracic walls is sensibly altered: there is less expansion of one side than of the other, especially during forced breathing, the *swelling* movement so characteristic of health being no longer observed. This becomes more and more marked as the case advances, until at length the antero-posterior diameter of the upper part of the chest is almost incapable of enlargement, and every effort at deep inspiration is attended with a

peculiar forced elevation of the shoulders at once indicative of pulmonary obstruction.

For a very accurate estimation of these changes in the respiratory movement, the chest-measurer is a useful instrument; but I cannot help thinking that the practised eye and the properly applied hand are capable of affording every information which is worthy of influencing the diagnosis.

So soon as there is any amount of tubercle in the lung, the percussion-sound over the diseased part is less clear than upon the corresponding portion of the other side; and is attended with a feeling of resistance, very different to the elasticity so invariably existing in a healthy chest. No dependence, however, should be placed upon *slight* differences, unless corroborated by other signs, since they are not only met with in other diseases, but also occur now and then in healthy persons.

The respiration is, at the same time, morbidly affected; and in many cases this is evident, even before there is any manifest alteration in the form or movement of the thoracic parietes. Either it is louder than natural, or it is weak, harsh, jerking, or even bronchial; or, there is a change in the relative duration of the two respiratory murmurs.

An increased loudness is occasionally met with; but it is only temporary, disappearing as the tubercle becomes more abundant, or the lung begins to contract. Weakness of respiration is a more common and more lasting condition; and the same may

be said of harshness, both which are often combined. Jerking breathing is limited to the inspiration, and is a very frequent attendant upon the first stage, especially at its commencement. Bronchial respiration, on the other hand, is scarcely ever the first deviation from health, but is a sequel to one of the preceding, and an indication of a somewhat advanced period of tubercular formation. A prolongation of the expiratory murmur is, perhaps, one of the earliest and most common alterations, and generally easy of recognition.

None of these changes from healthy breathing are, however, of themselves a proof of phthisis, as they show nothing more than functional derangement of the lung, which, it is obvious, may depend upon a great variety of causes; it is only when they are strictly limited to the upper part of the chest, especially on one side, and are confirmed by other symptoms, that they can be looked upon as evidence of the lungs being tubercular.

After the first stage has existed some little time, one, two, or more *dry clicks* or dry crackling rhonchi, as they are termed, are heard with the inspiration; and, as they never happen from any other cause than tubercle, are at once characteristic of phthisis. As the second stage begins they become less dry and more abundant, and may attend both respiratory murmurs, until they pass into the *humid click*, which is the distinctive mark of tubercular softening. These rhonchi are, fortu-

nately, so peculiar, that they require to be heard but once, to be ever afterwards remembered.

At this period bronchophony, as well as vocal fremitus, may be discovered upon the diseased side; but as both of these are likewise present, to a greater or less degree, in nearly every healthy chest, they are less important than many other signs. If they are equally strong beneath both clavicles, the left lung is *probably* diseased; if in excess on the left side, it is *certainly* so; but a greater amount of either upon the right side may be a natural condition.

The sounds of the heart, also, may be of some use in diagnosis, as they cannot be heard upon the right side unless there is either some pulmonary condensation, or the organ itself is under functional or organic derangement; but it is obvious that this is a sign which is scarcely available, except in examining the *right* side of the chest.

A murmur in the subclavian artery is an occasional attendant upon this stage of phthisis; but as it arises also from other causes, it always requires the confirmation of additional evidence.

With the exception, indeed, of the *dry click*, there is nothing in any of the preceding signs which may not be met with in other diseases; no dependence, therefore, should be placed upon them singly; but one should be used to confirm or confute the other; and the whole should be weighed with the general symptoms.

A sound is occasionally heard at this stage, which some persons may be disposed to term a *stethoscopic refinement.* I allude to the *pulmonary crumpling*, first described by M. Fournet, who compared it to the folding up of tissue paper. Its existence has been doubted by many auscultators, but I have several times heard it at the apices of tuberculous lungs; and have found it, in conjunction with other phthisical indications, a useful aid to diagnosis.

*The second stage* is at once announced by the conversion of the *dry* into the *humid click*, a rhonchus so peculiar as to declare without the slightest chance of error the condition of the lungs.

Every other physical sign however of this stage, consists of nothing more than a greater developement of those which have been already described as existing in the preceding one. But even here there is so much difference in different cases, that they are not to be depended upon; nothing, in fact, but the *humid clicking* rhonchus, can be regarded as conclusive evidence that softening has commenced.

*The third stage.* With the advance of phthisis, both the form and movement of the thoracic walls over the tubercular deposit undergo certain very opposite changes. In many cases, the depression beneath the clavicle gradually increases; in others it remains stationary, or even becomes less evident. Very frequently the movement is still more dimi-

nished; but in numerous instances the expansive power of the lung is greater than during the earlier stages, and actually increases as the vomicæ become larger. This remarkable circumstance is obviously owing to the destructive process having freed the lung from some of its contractions and costal adhesions, and thus increased the space for the admission of air.

When the cavities are small, the percussion sound is dull; but as they increase, it becomes variously altered, according to the size of the vomicæ, their proximity to the walls of the chest, and the condensation or otherwise of the surrounding portion of lung. Sometimes the sound will continue dull, although the cavities may be considerable; at others, it becomes, after a certain point, much less so, and ultimately morbidly resonant, until its amphoric character, and the *bruit de pot fêlé* announce an extensive and superficial vomica.

The sound of the respiration, also, has varieties dependent upon the size of the cavity. When this is small the respiratory sound is bronchial, or very slightly cavernous; but when the vomicæ are of some size (although the exact *size* is difficult to determine), the breathing, if heard at all, is hollow or cavernous; and, when they are larger still, it is often *amphoric*.

Precisely the same gradations are perceptible in ausculting the voice. As cavities are forming,

the *bronchophony* of the solid lung of the earlier stages, passes imperceptibly into *pectoriloquy;* and this again into the *amphoric voice*, should the vomica become very large. The sound of the cough is similarly modified; if the vomicæ are small, it may be only *bronchial;* if they are of moderate size, it is *cavernous;* and when they are of great extent, it is *amphoric.*

The rhonchus of cavities differs also with their size, and may be either *cavernulous* or *cavernous.* The former of these is only an exaggeration of the humid click, and is liquid, bubbling, and *metallic.* The cavernous rhonchus has many varieties, depending upon the amount and consistence of the secretion, and its intermixture with air: sometimes it is plashing, and seems as if the contents of the vomica were in a state of ebullition; sometimes it is metallic and *clicking;* sometimes it is like the agitation of a thick viscid substance; but however variable it may be, it is readily recognized by its *liquidity* and *metallic hollowness.*

The physical signs of a cavity always depend upon its contents; when there is but little secretion, cavernous respiration may alone be heard; when there is more, cavernous rhonchi may be associated with it; and when the mucous or purulent fluid is very abundant, nothing but the rhonchi may be distinguishable.

In addition to the more *immediate* signs of tubercular disease of the lungs, we have others

scarcely less valuable, arising out of the inflammatory process which is apt to occur. Thus, a pleural friction murmur, or fine crepitation at the apex of either lung, shows the existence of local pleurisy or pneumonia, which, in all probability, depends upon the irritation of tubercle. Subcrepitant rhonchus, also, when limited to the ordinary seat of tubercular matter, being indicative of a local capillary bronchitis, is equally and frequently a phthisical sign, and one which is very seldom deceptive. It is obvious, however, that all of these require corroborative evidence.

From the very beginning of tuberculosis of the lungs, there is no distinct line of separation between any of its physical signs; one passes insensibly into another; and although we are in the habit of speaking of different *stages*, these must not be regarded as *steps* in the disease, but merely as divisions for conveniently expressing its regular progression.

It is unnecessary that I should enter upon the physical signs of certain complications of phthisis, since they differ in no essential respect from those attending the same diseases when idiopathic. We may expect to find frequently, associated with the tubercular affection, more or less indication of general secondary bronchitis, and sometimes of pleurisy, or even pneumonia; and these will occasionally so mask the original disease as to render it difficult to determine,—until their more urgent

symptoms have considerably abated,—whether or not the patient is really phthisical.

The physical evidences of *pneumothorax* are as well marked as are its general symptoms. Bulging of the intercostal spaces; tympanitic resonance on percussion; and either weakness or deficiency of respiratory sound, or else amphoric breathing, are more or less evident; *metallic tinkling* may also exist, but it seldom appears quite at the commencement. The amphoric character of the respiration may be noticed from the very first, or it may become gradually developed; but in some cases it never exists, the breathing being, throughout, simply weak or even altogether absent,—differences depending upon the kind of opening formed into the pleural cavity.

*Hydro-pneumothorax* may be recognized by dulness of sound at the base of the chest, and morbid resonance above; the line of union of the two changing with the posture of the patient. *Metallic tinkling* is often, but not invariably, heard; and the plashing of the fluid is sometimes distinctly audible, both to the patient and the auscultator, by gently agitating the thorax.

It remains only that I should say a few words upon the physical diagnosis of *laryngeal* phthisis.

When the larynx, or the trachea, is inflamed, the sound produced by air passing through it is modified according to the deficiency or increase of the natural secretions; it is either harsh, dry,

and whistling, or accompanied by mucous rhonchi. Except in determining these points, the stethoscope affords no information, and fails to indicate, with any degree of certainty, whether or not ulceration is present. But we have the less reason to regret this imperfection in the physical signs of this disease, since its general symptoms are always very clearly marked.

The state of the larynx is sometimes an impediment to a proper examination of the thorax, either by obstructing the entrance of air into the chest, or by causing so harsh and loud a sound in its passage, that the more feeble respiratory murmur lower down becomes inaudible; but under such circumstances it usually happens that the general symptoms either of the pulmonary or the laryngeal disease, are sufficiently evident to render a minute physical examination of the chest the less necessary.

# PART III.

## THE TREATMENT OF CONSUMPTION.

---

## CHAP. I.

### PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.

HAVING, in the preceding parts, endeavoured to show the many circumstances calculated to give rise to phthisis, as well as the different aspects which the disease assumes, it remains that I should now give them their practical application.

The well-known adage, claiming for *prevention* a higher place than *cure*, is nowhere better illustrated than in consumption, as it is much easier to keep this disease at bay, than to check or cure it in its progress. I propose, therefore, making a few observations upon what may be termed its *preventive* treatment; and as this must differ according to the healthiness or otherwise of the particular case, the subject is obviously divisible into two parts.

(1.) *The method of guarding against Consumption in healthy persons.*

The inheritance of health will not ensure its

preservation, and constant vigilance is necessary in order to escape the inroads of disease. At no period of life is this more obvious than in infancy, when it is often quite as easy to avoid as to engender the seeds of early scrofula or future phthisis.

It would be foreign to the object of the present work, to enter with any detail into the domestic or medical management of infant life; a few remarks touching its importance, rather than prescribing its rules, are all that I shall venture to offer.

In every particular should a child be made *one of nature*, not of art; and just in proportion as the latter is approached the risk is incurred of inducing scrofula. Judicious feeding, especially as regards the adjustment of particular food to the particular age; ample and regular exercise in the open air; and the avoidance of habitual *dosing* with domestic medicines, seem the three main points upon which rest either the future health or disease of numbers of our race. I have repeatedly seen instances of a disregard to these simple conditions originating the scrofulous diathesis in children who, to all appearance, had inherited, and probably might otherwise have enjoyed, the most robust health.

I cannot forbear making one observation upon what is popularly styled the "*physicking system*". The *habitual* use of medicines, even of the most simple kind, is apt to disorder the stomach and so impair the appetite, that a proper kind of food is

disrelished, whilst the pampering, which too often results, only aggravates the evil. It is from this circumstance that *homœopathy*—one of the worst species of deceit ever practised upon those who lack the discernment to detect it—has gained the hearts of so many English mothers. One is tempted in such cases rather to smile at, than to condemn the imposture, on account of the benefit it so innocently affords, in allowing nature to bring up many healthy children in her own way, by limiting the effect of the dosing system to the *parental imagination.*

As childhood passes onwards, every possible means should be employed to promote the healthy developement of the body. Parents are too apt to allow mental cultivation to interfere with bodily growth; and, in the fleeting attractions of the one, to neglect the more permanent advantages of the other. To this source, I am convinced, may be attributed numerous cases of early scrofula, as well as many germs of future phthisis. The first few years of childhood should be principally devoted to the establishment of the health; for, however pleasing mental precocity may be, it too generally leads only to disappointment and disease.

With the increase of years, come new sources of disease. The mind begins to influence the functions of the body; numerous depressing circumstances come into operation; and the irregularities of life are apt to impair the physical powers. Into

these subjects, however, it is not my object to enter; I would merely point them out as possible causes of consumption, even to the most healthy individuals. The physician sees too often how easily the follies of youth may undo that which it has taken years to perfect; and it is not too much to say that consumption, in many cases, may be invited or avoided, according as evil habits are either practised or shunned.

Everyone in more mature life has it also greatly within his own control, whether he will himself enjoy and bequeath to his descendants a freedom from scrofulous disease, or, whether he will yield himself a sacrifice to a careless or more culpable disregard of causes which, he might have known, were at least likely to be its forerunners. He who is thrown by his own choice, or by the caprice of fortune, amongst a multitude of circumstances fruitful in phthisis, may nevertheless do very much towards diminishing his liability to its attack. The artizan may daily seek a temporary respite for body and mind, and employ it to their renovation: and everyone whose lot is cast in populous and unhealthy districts, and who is constrained to pass his hours in places where no sanitary law is ever thought of, may yet successfully counteract such baneful influences, by a steady perseverance in habits of cleanliness, temperance, and morality; and by never allowing dissipation to become the temporary but deceptive antidote to care. There

is, in fact, no position in life, whether rich or poor, which might not be deprived of one half its productiveness of disease, by a proper respect to sanitary and moral laws.

(2.) *The method of guarding against Consumption in persons predisposed to it, or otherwise unhealthy.*

This part of the subject involves greater difficulties than the preceding one, and requires a more extended consideration: we have here not simply to preserve the health, but oftentimes to restore it.

Infants born of parents who are scrofulous or otherwise unhealthy, as well as those who from some cause—not hereditary—possess a delicate constitution, are ever liable to the early appearance of some form of tubercular disease; and, although they may seem to be gradually outgrowing such a tendency, the chance of future phthisis should never be lost sight of in the rules for rearing them. The point first in importance relates to the nursing. Whenever the mother is unable to accomplish this, a substitute should at once be provided; and even when the parent, although competent to the office, is yet of delicate health, or possessed of a marked hereditary predisposition to phthisis, it may be better for her offspring, as well as herself, that her duties should be transferred to another.

Delicate infants, indeed, should never be reared upon artificial food; for, even if its ill-effects are not immediately apparent, these are always liable

to a subsequent appearance, and, I am convinced, not unfrequently exhibit themselves, in later life, in the form of consumption. Judicious exposure to fresh air is, at the same time, most essential, and by far the best tonic the infant can have; greater harm is likely to arise in delicate children from long in-door confinement, than from habituating them, at an early age, to moderate atmospheric changes. It is not necessary that I should say more upon this subject, or that I should enter upon other points naturally connecting themselves with it. The general management of every case must be regulated by its own peculiar circumstances; I am only anxious to express my belief that, by the exercise of proper care, especially in the two particulars I have mentioned, numerous infants, apparently doomed to become the victims of tuberculous diseases, may receive the foundation of excellent health.

In childhood and early youth, the same description of care is necessary. The diet should be simple and nutritious, and consist of *a full amount of animal food.* Regular exercise should be made imperative: and, where it is possible, the residence should be fixed in some healthy district, far removed from the depressing influences of a town; whilst the cultivation of the mind should neither be commenced too early, nor be pursued too rigorously. The consequence of a disregard to these matters is often painfully exhibited in weakly children, who have

been injudiciously sent to the schools of our metropolis.

The proper protection of the body from the influence of cold is never more essential than at this time, although, like other precautional measures, it is very apt to be overdone; a multitude of coverings, such as hare skins, leathers, etc., being not only unnecessary, but positively hurtful, by keeping the surface of the chest constantly moist with condensed perspiration. Flannel, which may be thinner in summer than in winter, habitually worn next to the skin, will answer every purpose, and form the best "chest protector" that can be employed. The daily practice of sponging the body, or even the chest only, with cold water, is a very good one, and tends to diminish any susceptibility to bronchial inflammation; but in many cases it cannot be borne, the vigour of the system being insufficient to bring about that healthy reaction which is essential to its efficacy and sometimes even to its harmlessness.

At this, as well as at a more advanced age, it is well to avoid, if possible, the use of medicines, and to depend entirely upon general measures. But when, in spite of these, the system continues feeble and relaxed, much good may frequently be effected by medical treatment. Steel, either alone, or in conjunction with some vegetable bitter, is frequently efficacious; the old vinum ferri, the ammonio-citrate of iron, and the citrate of quinine and

iron, are excellent remedies; but the syrupus ferri iodidi, or indeed any other form of steel, may be given with advantage. Cod-liver oil is often eminently successful either alone or in conjunction with iron or some other tonic, and the more so in proportion to the preponderance of scrofulous indications. The choice of medicines, however, must be entirely ruled by the circumstances of each individual case.

The age of puberty in those who have been previously delicate, is one both for anxiety and hope; as by this period either the health is so far established that the critical changes which are beginning tend only to confirm it, or else the new era of life is so ill-adapted to the physical condition, that disease, hitherto kept in abeyance, makes its appearance. It will be seen, on referring back to the table upon the influence of age, how greatly the frequency of phthisis increases about this period.

The choice of occupation now becomes a subject of importance; but after what has been already said upon this as a predisposing cause, the general principles which should regulate it must be self-evident. Everything having a tendency to lower the physical or mental energy should be studiously avoided. Neither a sedentary nor a too active pursuit should be selected; something intermediate, in which, whilst the mind is occupied, the bodily health is cared for, will prove the best pre-

ventive to phthisical disease. Perfect idleness, unless indeed circumstances should absolutely demand it, will generally rather increase than diminish the danger. Large towns should never be chosen as places of residence; many of the healthy fall beneath their depressing influences, and experience shows but too plainly how fatal they become to numbers who might probably have attained an average age under the happier circumstances of a country life.

In addition to such general principles as are obviously applicable to every age, nothing, in the adult, is more effective in counteracting a tendency to phthisis than occasional change of air and scene; and when worldly position renders this practicable, it should always be enjoined. Travelling upon the continent, where new objects are constantly opening to the view, and dispelling the gloomy thoughts which result from, and aggravate defective health, should be especially recommended. A few weeks' sojourn in any climate where the warmth is tempered by sea-breezes,—or a sea voyage to some temperate region, at a season of the year when it can be enjoyed, will be found of much service to those with whose tastes they accord. Others, however, who are less disposed to ramble, need not on that account be the sufferers, since our own land will afford everything which change of air can accomplish.

It would be both tedious and unnecessary to

extend this subject. Enough perhaps has been said, to show how greatly the preservation of health and the avoidance of tuberculous diseases are within our own control; and that even when consumption is actually threatened, much may be done towards keeping it in abeyance, if not in actually escaping it.

## CHAP. II.

### TREATMENT OF PHTHISIS BEFORE TUBERCLE IS DEPOSITED.

It is at this very early period,—the *preliminary* stage or *dawn*, as it may be termed, of phthisis,—that the success of proper treatment is the most frequent and conspicuous. And although the imperfect manner in which this stage is sometimes exhibited, as well as the shortness of its duration, may often prevent the timely interference of remedial measures, there is, nevertheless, in a vast number of cases, some opportunity of trying their efficacy.

During infancy, nothing is so important as judicious feeding; but since the management of this as well as of other points should differ in nothing from that already spoken of as applicable when tubercular disease is only threatened, it is unnecessary to say more upon this head. Good nursing, change of air, and such attention to the general health as common prudence would suggest, afford indeed the only chance of correcting this very early stage of phthisical disease.

As childhood advances, much good may be effected by strict attention to the diet and proper

out-door exercise. An abundance of animal food is almost indispensable. Many children of highly scrofulous habit, have seemed to me to derive great advantage from a strict adherence to the following exclusive diet:—bread and new milk morning and evening, and meat with bread and some cooked vegetable for the dinner meal. Change of air, particularly to the sea side, is often followed with marked benefit. But nothing is more necessary than to check in every possible way that morbidly rapid mental developement, which, in many of these cases, is so conspicuous and so prejudicial.

Steel and cod-liver oil are at this age especially useful; nothing, I believe, surpasses the union of the vinum ferri with the oil, or the alternation of one and the other; the citrate of quinine and iron, and the iodide of iron, however, are almost equally serviceable, and the same perhaps may be said of nearly every preparation of iron. Any tendency to bronchial irritation should be relieved by the application of stimulating liniments to the chest. The bowels should be regulated by mild aperients; anything approaching to active purgatives ought, however, to be carefully avoided, as likely to induce local irritation, which might lead to scrofulous deposit in the intestines.

The glandular enlargements, more particularly about the neck, which often complicate these cases, should be but little interfered with, especially when there are threatenings of tuberculous deposit else-

where. I have seen the healing of strumous cervical glands rapidly followed by scrofulous disease in more important organs; and on the other hand, I have known the supervention of some glandular affection at once check the progress of tubercular degeneration in other parts. In a vast number of cases, enlargement of the absorbent glands is not really scrofulous, but secondary to some irritation of the mucous membrane, arising from defective health. Under such circumstances the ordinary local treatment with iodine, etc., is very useful; but whenever it is dependent upon a strumous diathesis, general, rather than local measures are, I am convinced, both safer and more salutary.

As the mind approaches maturity it constitutes a new and most important channel for treatment, and one which will be found oftentimes more effective than any other. I have seen greater advantage derived at this early stage of the disease, from change of thought, occupation, and external circumstances, than from any other measures; and it is owing rather to the comparative facility with which this treatment can be pursued by the upper classes, than to differences in their mode of life, that phthisis is in general a less intractable disease amongst the rich than amongst the poor.

The temporary suspension, therefore, of the pursuit under which, whether as a consequence or not, the disease originated, should at once be advised, together with complete change of air and

mental relaxation. If sailing be an enjoyment, a sea voyage will be beneficial; but equal advantage is offered by a temporary residence upon the coast, it matters not where, so that the situation be not hot and relaxing. When an inland position is more convenient, it may be resorted to with perhaps an equal prospect of benefit; but, whichever be selected, regular exercise in the open air, together with such occupations as divert the mind, will be found indispensable to its success. When circumstances favour it, nothing is better than travelling upon the continent, or, a short continental residence; but the invalid, under such circumstances, should be led to consider himself not as banished from, or unfit to live in his own country, but only as seeking health by sojourning in another. Wherever such advantages as these are denied by worldly position, the best must be made of the circumstances which present themselves, by periodical relaxation, daily exercise, and regularity of living; and it is astonishing how much may often be effected simply by their means.

However great may be the benefit thus afforded, it is likely to be increased, and rendered more enduring by direct medical treatment: and much as the physician may have to regret, at a later stage of the disease, the feebleness of the weapons given for his use, he has now the privilege of frequently seeing their employment followed by the happiest results. The vegetable and mineral tonics, espe-

cially quinine, cinchona, cascarilla, columba, iron and iodine, either separately or in combination, are often of signal benefit. Cod-liver oil, also, alone, or in conjunction with any of the preceding, deserves a high position in the list of remedies. Where there is great debility, steel has seemed to me to be of most use; but where emaciation is the more prominent symptom, the oil has appeared most effective; the union of the two, however, is particularly worthy of a trial.

The diet should be plain and nutritious, and consist, in a great measure, of animal food. Wine or beer, in moderate quantity, should be included in the diet list; and I have seen conscientious scruples upon this matter overcome, on many occasions, with marked advantage.

The *preliminary stage* of phthisis, thus treated, will, in a vast number of cases, entirely disappear. Some persons may be disposed to consider such an event as presumptive evidence of the malady never having been of a tuberculous nature; but I have so frequently watched a number of patients, having symptoms of a similar character—some into perfect health, and others into confirmed phthisis,—that I am quite as satisfied of the curability of this stage of the disease, as of the facility with which it may often be detected.

## CHAP. III.

### TREATMENT OF PHTHISIS AFTER TUBERCLE HAS BEEN DEPOSITED.

*The First Stage.*—Although it is during the *preliminary* stage that general and medical treatment are of most avail, yet even when this has passed by, and the lungs are decidedly implicated, all hope need not vanish. I have already stated that the tubercular deposit is, in some cases, entirely absorbed; and that in others, the disease is so arrested, that but for a knowledge of the lungs still remaining tubercular, and of care being still necessary, it might fairly be considered as cured; whilst in numerous instances material relief is afforded, and the fatal termination of the disease postponed. It must, nevertheless, be acknowledged that the chances of recovery are, at this period, considerably lessened; and that by far too many cases rapidly advance, in spite of the best-directed measures.

The general principles of treatment to be pursued in infancy, and during the early years of life, differing in no respect from those which have been already noticed as applicable to the *preliminary* stage;—and whatever else may be necessary in con-

sideration of the more advanced state of the disease, being the same as would be adopted at a later period of life, (allowance being made for difference in age and physical ability,) I may proceed at once to the treatment of this stage of phthisis in the adult.

One of the first and most important objects is, to remove the patient from such scenes and associations as may have contributed to his disease: change of air and mental recreation, therefore, should be immediately advised, as, under their influence, the effect of other measures will be surprisingly enhanced. But it now becomes more necessary than before that these should be regulated by the season of the year, and the state of the invalid. When the patient's strength and inclination admit of travelling, this may still be had recourse to. To those who delight in the sea, nothing is better during the hot summer months than a sea voyage; but this should never be sanctioned when it may be feared that every pleasure might be marred by that most distressing of all troubles—sea-sickness, which *has no specific action* upon the disease, and would only tend to produce debility. More generally, however, at this stage of the malady, both the disposition and ability of the patient are better suited merely to a temporary change of residence. During the summer, and when the physical strength is yet tolerably good, and the cough but trifling, Ramsgate or Margate, or some of those places on the

eastern coast which are cooled by the refreshing breezes from the North Sea, are desirable places of resort; the southern or south-western shore being too relaxing. But when the patient is unable to breathe a moderately bracing air without fatigue or increase of cough, the latter are preferable; and Folkstone, Sandgate, St. Leonard's, Weymouth, etc., or the north coast of the Isle of Wight, may be selected. A bracing but not bleak air is, however, at this time, by far the best whenever it can be borne.

In the colder months of the year, the choice of residence is more limited: some moderately sheltered place upon the southern coast, or in some inland district, is now preferable; but when the strength is yet tolerably good, and the cough not excessive, the usual resorts of consumptive invalids, such as Hastings, Ventnor, and Torquay, should be avoided; for, besides the too great mildness of such places for those who may still be able to bear a more bracing locality, the daily sight of others more advanced in the same disease, very often tells sadly upon their spirits.

Although thus recommending the sea-coast, there are, I am convinced, so many inland parts of England quite as salutary, that the choice between the one and the other may be left entirely to the patient. There are some persons to whom the coast soon becomes wearisome, whilst there are others to whom it affords a never ending source of healthful

amusement; and it is upon considerations of this kind that the selection should rest. The sea air has been thought to possess a specific action upon tubercular diseases; but of this I think there is no evidence, whilst there are circumstances which seem to render it doubtful. Many patients, for example, in the first stage of phthisis, benefit far more by some active and rustic pursuit in the open country, than by the best selected sea-side residence. The great advantage attached to the sea-air, appears to me to consist in the bracing climate, and the thorough and salutary change of every condition of life which generally accompany it.

The question of seeking a foreign residence now becomes a grave one, since, if entertained at all, it should be during this stage; for when the disease is more advanced, it will be found not only unavailing, but positively injurious. But I am firmly impressed with the belief that, even at this period, no advantage is to be obtained from the much-vaunted foreign climates, which cannot equally be found in our own native land. This subject, however, is of so much importance, and involves so many points the discussion of which would here be irrelevant, that I shall reserve it for separate consideration.

I have spoken thus early of change of air and scene, believing that it is amongst the most useful remedial agents at this and every other stage of phthisis, and, whenever attainable, should be the

one first adopted. In too many instances, it is beyond the reach of the consumptive patient. Much good, however, may nevertheless be effected by judicious regulations with respect to residence and occupation:—the close and unhealthy home may be exchanged or improved;—the employment which has been hitherto so baneful, may be made less so by attention to sanitary laws;—and there is no one, however poor, who may not be benefited, to a greater or less degree, by attention to the same principles, which would be pursued, only to a fuller extent, by his more wealthy fellow-sufferers.

Fresh air and exercise form equally important parts of treatment. It was formerly the practice when persons had a cough, and were considered phthisical, to confine them to the house, or even to one room, and to avoid the slightest change of temperature, by carefully closed windows, and sundry other arrangements; but this has happily been almost dissipated, by the improved system of modern practice. Whenever the strength will permit, daily out-door exercise should be strictly enjoined. When walking would be too fatiguing, driving in a close or open carriage, according to the season of the year, may be substituted; but proper days and occasions should be selected, and nothing done which would induce exhaustion. If the temperature be low, or if the change of atmosphere should excite coughing, the respirator may be worn; but it is well not to have recourse to this, unless exer-

cise in the open air is otherwise impracticable. I cannot but think that the *constant* habit of using respirators of any kind is quite as injurious, by making patients the more susceptible to atmospheric changes which they cannot always avoid, as their employment is frequently serviceable during the colder seasons of the year, and upon occasions of unusual exposure. Every case of phthisis, however, must be ruled by its own particular symptoms: I am far from advocating the indiscriminate use of out-door exercise, and am anxious only to express my conviction that, under proper regulations, it constitutes one of the most essential parts of treatment.

The diet is another important subject, and one very often misunderstood. From a fear of increasing the cough or exciting fever, many patients are scrupulously interdicted every kind of nourishing diet, and are fed upon what are usually and very significantly called 'slops'. In this way they become more feeble, the tubercular deposit increases, the softening process is accelerated, and, when too late, the error becomes apparent. Unless there should exist some inflammatory complication, or urgent dyspepsia, everyone at this stage of phthisis needs support, and should live generously, taking a full amount of animal food, as well as ale or porter or wine. Such a system of diet, far from aggravating the cough, generally lessens it; and although it may at first induce some slight fever-

ishness and discomfort, these will commonly subside under its continuance. Should the alcoholic stimulants be too exciting, they may be given in small quantities, or diluted; but there are few cases in which this is necessary, and the heat or "flushing" which they may at first occasion, is productive of no harm, whilst the benefit consequent upon their judicious employment is oftentimes very marked. Unnitrogenized food, such as arrowroot, sago, and the like, given occasionally, are of much service in allaying the cough, and, as it were, respiting the stomach from heavier duties.

The chest should be properly protected with flannel, but other coverings, more especially leather and "warm plasters", are not to be commended, on account of their keeping the skin moist and clammy, besides often preventing the proper application of counter-irritants. Cold or tepid sponging of the chest may be sometimes employed with advantage, indeed, in many cases, I have seen it signally beneficial; but it cannot be used indiscriminately, requiring to be regulated according to the cough and physical strength of the patient.

Having included in the preceding remarks all that need be said upon *general* measures, we have now to consider to what extent phthisis and its many complications are under the control of medicinal agents. There are three different objects with which these may be employed.

(1.) To restore the health and vigour of the body.

(2.) To relieve the different symptoms as they arise.

(3.) To check the further progress of the local or pulmonary disease.

(1.) The first of these is to be attempted by tonics and stimulants, amongst which, the animal oils, the different preparations of iron, the mineral acids, and vegetable bitters, are the chief. Of the animal oils, none deserve so much confidence as the now popular one obtained from the cod's liver, which is certainly more useful in this and every stage of phthisis, than any other substance taken singly. Of the preparations of iron, it matters little which is selected; but the union of iron with iodine in the form of the syrupus ferri iodidi seems peculiarly adapted to tubercular affections. Any of the vegetable bitters may be given with advantage, especially in conjunction with one of the mineral acids, or with ammonia; but I have usually seen the most benefit result from quinine and cinchona. Various combinations of these substances are also of much service: the citrate of iron and quinine; or, quassia or calumba united with some of the salts of iron; or, cod-liver oil with iron, or with a vegetable tonic, will be found more or less adapted to different cases. This subject, however, being so comprehensive, will be more particularly entered upon in a separate chapter.

(2.) The second object—that of *attending to symptoms as they arise*—is to be met with appro-

priate medicines; but as there are none possessing any *specific* power, the choice between them must be left to the practitioner.

For the *cough* there are the various combinations of ipecacuanha or squill, conium or hyoscyamus, with tragacanth, spermaceti, or linseed, and, except when the symptoms are inflammatory, these will generally suffice: when there is bronchitic complication, the addition of small doses of antimony may be necessary, but in the purely *tubercular cough*, this, as well as everything of a depressing kind, should be carefully avoided. When the cough is very irritable, or of a spasmodic character, the diluted hydrocyanic acid may be taken with advantage. Nothing, however, so readily relieves the distressing cough which is often met with in phthisical cases, as morphia or some of the preparations of opium, which are usually borne very well, even when taken in considerable doses. Counter-irritation of the chest by means of stimulating liniments,—of which none answers better than that made of croton oil,—is often serviceable; and some cases are relieved by an occasional small blister. Inhalation is sometimes beneficial, and may be performed by means of any of the numerous inhaling vessels constructed for the purpose, but equally well by a common funnel inverted over a basin. The mere vapour of hot water is often sufficient, but the addition of a sedative may contribute to its efficacy: from ten to thirty grains of the extract,

or from one to three drachms of the tincture, of conium or hyocyamus; or from five to fifteen drops of dilute hydrocyanic acid; or a handful of dried hops, may be used for this purpose. In some cases, chloroform may be used with advantage; but it requires much caution, as phthisical persons are not of that class who may be expected always to bear it with impunity. I have never seen the least injury result from these inhalations, but am free to admit that in the majority of cases they have done so little good, that the patients have generally been unwilling to continue them for any length of time. The subject of inhalation, however, will be treated of at greater length in a future chapter.

The *thoracic pains* in phthisis are often difficult to remove. When arising from local congestion or from inflammation, a few leeches below the clavicle, a small blister, or some stimulating liniment, may be employed with success; the choice between these depending upon the patient's strength, or other particular circumstances. When they are of a reflex character, or obviously of nervous origin, anodyne liniments, or moderate local counter-irritation, are more likely to be serviceable; dry cupping, also, sometimes succeeds, when other means have failed; and opium or belladonna plasters temporarily applied to the seat of pain are often useful.

*Dyspnœa* is a no less troublesome symptom to combat. When arising from pulmonary oppres-

sion, owing to the accumulation of tubercle, it may be relieved by local counter-irritation, or by dry cupping; when depending upon secondary inflammation, it can only be attacked by such general measures as are likely to remove its cause; and when connected with nervous or hysterical symptoms, or when attributable to exhaustion, it is best treated by means of anodyne applications to the chest, and general stimulants.

*Hæmoptysis.*—A moderate degree of hæmoptysis, in persons able to bear it, being, as already observed, far from prejudicial, generally needs nothing more than precautional measures to prevent its increase. When so small in amount that it exhibits itself only as a streaky discoloration of the sputa, the patient should be kept quiet, but there is no occasion for any departure from the treatment which is being pursued. And even when the blood is discharged separately, but in small quantity, tranquillity is still the chief remedy to be employed, more decided means being seldom required.

When the expectoration of blood is greater, or when it tends in the least to weaken the patient, further interference becomes necessary, and the previous remedies should be exchanged for some of the astringents usually employed to arrest hæmorrhage. Of these, the mineral acids, with alum and sulphate of magnesia, or the infusion of matico;*

* ℞ Fol. maticonis ℥ij; aquæ ferventis 0j. Macera per horas duas; et cola. Dosis ℥j ad ℥ij.

or some combination of these with gallic or tannic acid, are the best to commence with. If, however, these measures should fail, or if the hæmoptysis assume, from the first, an alarming character, more decisive treatment becomes imperative. The acetate of lead, or sulphate of copper, in union with opium or morphia, Ruspini's styptic, or full doses of gallic or tannic acid, are now the most likely to be successful. I have seen considerable benefit result in many such cases, from a lump of alum being held repeatedly in the mouth and allowed gradually to dissolve. Meanwhile, other steps will be necessary, in proportion to the degree of the hæmorrhage; such as perfect quietude both of body and mind,—the discontinuance of everything hot or stimulating,—and the use of the coolest beverages which can be made, or even of ice itself. If there be the least evidence of exhaustion, wine, brandy, ammonia, or ether, may be necessary; but their quantity should be nicely proportioned to the necessity of the case,—enough to prevent the patient sinking, yet insufficient to cause excitement. The propriety of bleeding is a point often difficult to decide. When there is a disposition to plethora, with a good pulse, a slight abstraction of blood from the arm may be serviceable; but it should not be resorted to unless other means fail. Severe hæmoptysis occurring so rapidly as to endanger life before the usual styptics can have time to take effect, sometimes requires immediate but moderate vene-

section. But bleeding should never be employed upon ordinary occasions, nor without bearing in mind that phthisical persons can more easily lose blood than remake it.

The *perspirations* at this, as at every other period, require treatment in proportion to their severity. The diluted sulphuric, nitric, or phosphoric acid, the gallic or tannic acid with opium, or quinine or cinchona, will generally check them, and the acetic acid with some light bitter infusion is oftentimes successful; when these fail to produce relief, the metallic astringents, such as sulphate of iron or of copper, acetate of lead, or oxide of zinc,* in union with some narcotic, may be tried. Sponging the chest with cold or tepid vinegar and water, or with a decoction of oak bark or infusion of galls, or with a weak solution of sulphate of zinc, or goulard lotion made tepid, is frequently useful; but the skin should be thoroughly dried afterwards, without unnecessary rubbing, much friction being liable subsequently to increase the cutaneous secretion.

*Wakefulness*, which is often particularly distress-

* This remedy was first used in phthisis by Dr. Roberts (Trans. of Coll. of Phys. vol. iv); but to Robert Dickson, M.D., is the credit due for having first discovered its efficacy in the treatment of phthisical perspirations. It may be given in doses of from three to five grains every night, in combination with some sedative extract. After a few trials, it sometimes loses its effect; but this may be regained after a temporary omission. Both the sulphate and acetate of zinc act in the same manner, though less efficiently, than the oxide.

ing, and generally associated with excessive perspiration, may be relieved by sedatives or narcotics, either by themselves or in conjunction with other remedies, according to special circumstances.

*Dyspepsia.*—Immediately on its becoming apparent that the digestive organs are too feeble for the nourishing and stimulating food necessary for the tubercular affection, it is useless to persevere with it, and the whole attention should be directed to the dyspeptic symptoms. The diet must be changed to one of a more simple kind, yet retaining as much animal food—reduced if necessary to a fluid form —as can be borne, together with the various light farinaceous substances, unfermented bread, etc.,— the diet table, in fact, should be that of the ordinary dyspeptic. At the same time may be given some of those medicinal agents used in simple dyspepsia, such as tonics with ammonia, soda, hydrocyanic acid, trisnitrate of bismuth, creasote, etc.; and to these may sometimes be added the cod-liver oil, which, strange as it may seem, is often easily retained when other things less disagreeable are rejected. For the irritable form of indigestion which sometimes attends the early stage, the oil by itself, or in conjunction with creasote, is oftentimes an invaluable remedy. Counter-irritation to the epigastrium by means of stimulating liniments, or the application of a few leeches, or a blister, are also occasionally useful. It is impossible, however, to anticipate the effect of any of these remedies, or

to assign any particular reason for the use of one rather than another. Almost every case of phthisical dyspepsia presents a separate study, and many will perplex the most experienced practitioner.

The inflammatory complications of phthisis demand a separate treatment, which must be guided by their extent, the state of the patient, and the stage of the primary disease.

*Tubercular Meningitis* of an acute form, and happening in a person not much advanced in consumption, may require venesection; but cupping, or the application of leeches, usually answers every purpose for which depletion can be required. If the patient be already in a weak condition, or if tubercular softening in the lungs has taken place, however acute the meningeal symptoms may appear, nothing beyond *local* bleeding should be resorted to, and even that not to any great extent, or without carefully watching its effects. In a still more advanced stage of phthisis, the use even of leeches is seldom called for; and, in the majority of cases, would be absolutely hurtful. It is impossible, however, to lay down any exact rule regarding the abstraction of blood in meningeal complication: few cases require it to any extent; many may be benefited by it when moderate; but, to the greater number, it would be injurious: the condition of the patient, the severity of the attack, and the recollection that bleeding is ill-adapted to the tubercular diathesis, are the points which must

decide its employment. The hair should be removed, and the head kept cool by evaporating lotions; mild purgatives should be given, as well as saline medicines with doses of antimony, proportioned to the severity of the symptoms and the strength of the patient. After the acute symptoms have somewhat subsided, more particularly if there be low delirium or a tendency to coma, a blister may be applied to the neck, or mustard cataplasms to the lower extremities. Meanwhile, the patient should not be too much reduced by change of diet, but the strength kept up by frequent nourishment; and, in this respect especially, it is necessary to make a distinction between the treatment of idiopathic and tubercular meningitis; in many cases, indeed, wine and other stimulants are indispensable. The propriety of giving mercury is a point upon which much difference of opinion might be naturally expected; when the attack occurs at an early stage of phthisis, is sudden in its commencement, and very acute, I think it may be employed, although to a less extent than in the idiopathic form of the disease; but when the meningeal inflammation is of a less active kind, and the patient already enfeebled by the primary malady, its use would be unjustifiable, and almost certainly injurious.

Such measures as these afford the best—indeed, the only chance of relieving tubercular meningitis; but as the removal of the morbid deposit, which

either causes or follows it, is scarcely to be expected, we shall find them too frequently unavailing.

*Capillary bronchitis*, when limited to the neighbourhood of the diseased portion of lung, needs no departure from the treatment which is being pursued, except in the use of more active counter-irritants, or the application of a small blister beneath the clavicle; in some cases, a few leeches may be applied, with advantage, over the diseased portion of lung; or, when the loss even of a small quantity of blood is not desirable, dry cupping between the shoulders may be productive of relief. When, however, the inflammation of the capillary tubes is more extended, producing feverishness, with increase of cough and dyspnœa, salines, with or without antimony—according to the amount of inflammatory action—should take the place of other medicines; a blister should be applied to the sternum; and the diet should be somewhat less stimulating; general bleeding, however, is seldom if ever necessary, and even cupping ought not to be resorted to, unless the symptoms are urgent, and the patient well able to endure it. In the treatment of tubercular bronchitis due regard should be had to the peculiar circumstances under which it occurs; and it should be borne in mind that the active remedies, imperative in the idiopathic form of the disease, might here be highly injurious.

Similar principles of treatment are applicable also to *pneumonia.* When only the apex of the lung is attacked, a somewhat lower diet, saline medicines, together with a few leeches beneath the clavicle, or dry cupping between the shoulders, will usually be sufficient; but when the inflammation is more severe, involving the base of the lung and giving rise to many of the symptoms of the idiopathic form of pneumonia, more active measures are at once called for, although these must be duly proportioned to the strength of the patient. Cupping, or the free use of leeches, may now become necessary, as well as frequently repeated doses of antimony, but mercury should not be employed, except in very rare and extreme cases.

For the pneumonia which supervenes upon the last stage of phthisis, active interference is generally injudicious, the declining functions of life prohibiting the use of treatment the least depressing; mild counter-irritation may afford relief, but the idea of *inflammation* must generally be lost sight of, and attention solely directed to the alleviation of symptoms.

The treatment of *secondary pleurisy* must be entirely governed by its severity. A friction murmur about the lung's apex, attended with local pains or increase of cough, will generally subside under a blister or some irritating application beneath the clavicle. The more severe kind of

pleurisy, which sometimes presents itself, especially in the advanced stages, will also generally yield to simple measures: dry cupping, or, at most, a few leeches, followed by a small blister, with the temporary reduction of everything stimulating, will generally succeed in checking it. For the pleuritic effusion of the last stage nothing more can be done than for the pneumonia of the same period; stimulating and opiate liniments may afford some relief, and the strength may be kept up by food and proper stimulants.

(3.) The third object of treatment—that of *checking the further progress of the pulmonary disease*—may be frequently carried out with considerable success by means of counter-irritants applied over the upper regions of the chest. We have already noticed, not only that cutaneous diseases are seldom associated with phthisis, but that the union of the two, in the few cases where it does occur, very often mitigates the consumptive symptoms. The external use, therefore, of stimulating agents—which, in fact, produce, artificially, disease of the skin—seems to be suggested by nature herself, as a means both of arresting the deposition and checking the subsequent progress of tubercular matter.

Setons, issues, blisters, escharotics, and irritating liniments, have had their respective advocates; but although either of these may efficiently fulfil the object for which it is employed, the choice between

them seems to me to be anything but unimportant. The seton is scarcely to be recommended, and the use even of issues is, in my estimation, questionable, since equal benefit may be attained by more simple means; and after either of them has been established, its discontinuance, although, perhaps, absolutely necessary, on account of the increasing debility of the patient, may of itself be productive of harm, owing to the cessation of the cutaneous discharge.

The action of blisters being more easily controlled, limited and repeated vesication is an excellent mode of counter-irritation; but large and open blisters are undesirable, as they only distress and weaken the patient without being more effective than smaller ones. Blisters, however, are less adapted to those cases where the tubercular deposit is in a state of quiescence, than to those where there is morbid inflammatory action going on around it.

In the generality of cases nothing answers the purpose of counter-irritation so well as caustic and stimulating liniments; the eruption thus produced being easily regulated according to its effects. It is surprising, moreover, in how short a time this kind of eruptive irritation ceases to be troublesome; few persons are under the necessity of discontinuing it, whilst the majority cheerfully accustom themselves to its existence, finding how successfully it relieves many of their most urgent

thoracic symptoms. In the whole treatment of phthisis nothing, I believe, surpasses in importance the proper employment of such applications; but their full value is scarcely apparent until they have been persevered with for weeks or even months together. Of the caustic agents iodine is probably the best; it may be used in strong spirituous solution, either alone or combined with iodide of potassium;* and applied as frequently as the state of the skin will permit. It is difficult to say whether the iodine acts *specifically*, or whether the benefit is wholly due to the common principle of counter-irritation; I must confess that I have employed it principally on account of its manageableness, with a hope, perhaps, but certainly not a *conviction*, of its *specific* action. Of stimulating applications it scarcely matters which is selected, so long as regard is had to the patient's convenience. Tartar emetic ointment, however, might almost be discarded, both from its unpleasant greasiness, and the soreness and annoyance of the pustules it occasions. Strong liniments of cantharides, turpentine, caju-put, ammonia, or croton oil, are far preferable; the latter is the most certain in its operation, and might, I think, supersede every other. It may be mixed with soap liniment in the proportion of from half a drachm to a drachm, to the fluid ounce, and gently rubbed in at night until it produces a papular

* ℞ Iodinii, potassii iodidi, sing. ℥j; spirit. rect. ℥ij. Solve.

eruption; it may then be discontinued until the eruption begins to fade, when it may be reapplied; and by employing it in this way a papular *disease of the skin* can be kept up as long as may be thought desirable. It should be used with a glove or a piece of flannel, that the hand may not be inflamed; its action becomes now and then apparent at a part remote from that where it was originally applied, the head and face, for example, becoming swelled and inflamed; but from this no permanent harm can ensue, and in no other way is the liniment productive of the slightest ill effect, nor has it the least tendency to cause diarrhœa.

It was formerly the practice to treat this stage of phthisis upon a principle entirely different to that which I have been advocating; and, with an utter disregard to the real cause of the disease, to combat the symptoms alone by what were termed "heroic measures". To check the frequency of the pulse, bleeding and sedatives were resorted to: to diminish feverishness and *cure* the cough, antimony and other depressing medicines were administered: and, with the view of causing the absorption of tubercle, emetics were prescribed. But when we consider the nature of the tubercular disease, it is evident how fraught with danger such practices must be. Could it be accomplished, it would be far better to add than to abstract blood: the pulse is more easily reduced by invi-

gorating the system than by lowering it; and wine, judiciously given, will lessen its frequency better than digitalis would do: whilst emetics, by exhausting the patient, must tend rather to aggravate the disease than otherwise. I should hesitate, however, in thus summarily condemning this kind of practice,—which is still, to some extent, carried on,—were I not convinced, (not from any theory upon these matters, but from repeated experience,) of their inefficacy; and had I not abundant proof that whatever benefit is derivable from medical treatment, may be found in the proper application of those general principles which I have attempted to describe.

Of other less refined but once popular measures for "*curing*" phthisis, it is necessary to give but a brief notice, since it must be obvious that none of them can have had any specific action, and that whatever service they may have effected must have been due to certain collateral circumstances under which they were pursued. Sleeping in cow-houses, —immersion in mud-baths,—snail eating, and such like luxuries, may now be ranked with things gone by, although they have had their day, and quite as prosperous an one as many other chicaneries. The country air in the neighbourhood of a cow-shed, and the rustic life to which it led, must have been to many a new source of health: the mud-baths would divert the mind, and, if they themselves did no harm, the novel and hopeful

conditions which they involved would certainly do good: and country snails must have been a far more wholesome diet, and eaten, moreover, under circumstances more favourable to health, than much of that which poverty or even luxury supplies. Inasmuch therefore as such changes were great, and must have induced new thoughts and conditions of life, the good they may oftentimes have effected is easily accounted for. But in the present day, when miracles in medicine have ceased to be credited, except by the unenlightened, equal benefit is sought and quite as often obtained by other and more rational means.

*Treatment of the Second Stage.* The general principles which should regulate the treatment of consumption before tubercular softening has begun, are applicable to this period also; they require only to be slightly modified to suit the more advanced condition of the disease.

Change of air and scene, exercise and recreation, are as necessary as before; but the increased debility of the patient places certain limits to their employment. Travelling is seldom practicable, and, even if it were, would be attended with too much risk to receive the sanction of the physician; neither should the patient be advised to seek at all a foreign abode, since the benefits it might possibly confer are equally to be found in our own land, unalloyed by absence from home and friends, at a time when the prospect of recovery is lessened,

and personal comfort forms an essential part of treatment.*

In the summer months the patient should reside in some temperate locality, if possible in the midland or southern parts of England, or upon any part of the sea-coast which is neither hot nor relaxing. During the winter, refuge should be sought in some of the more sheltered districts on the south coast, where the habit of taking daily exercise may be the most safely continued. When advantages like these are unattainable, such rules should be enjoined as are calculated, so far as possible, to imitate them. An open and healthy residence should be selected; the mind should be directed towards suitable and pleasing pursuits; and in-door confinement resorted to only upon occasions of absolute necessity.

The diet should still be simple, but as nourishing and abundant as the patient can digest; as a general rule, whatever is fancied may be safely indulged in. Wine, or porter, or ale should always be taken: some inflammatory complication may occasionally prohibit their use, but as part of a *system* of dieting they should never be omitted.

The chest should be well, but not too much pro-

* An exception may, perhaps, be made as regards yachting, which, in peculiar cases, is of service even at this stage of consumption. But it is obvious that such a mode of *travelling* differs from every other; those who can indulge in it may enjoy the comforts of England at almost any distance from its shores.

tected, a number of wrappers being oppressive and unnecessary; and a respirator may be worn whenever the external air is too cold or damp to permit of out-door exercise without it.

As regards the use of medicines, nothing new is necessary except for any fresh symptom which may arise. Cod-liver oil, steel, and other tonics are still to be employed. The cough is to be met in the same manner as before, by different combinations of demulcents and expectorants with sedatives or opiates.

Restlessness is to be overcome by morphia or some mild form of narcotic. Hæmoptysis requires no fresh principle of treatment; and the same may be said of every other symptom. In meeting the various complications of this stage, it is only necessary to bear in mind the increasing debility of the patient, and that any depression, mental or bodily, is likely to advance still further the softening process.

*Diarrhœa* often begins at this time to assume a troublesome aspect. When it resists the more simple astringents, — such as the mistura cretæ, etc.,—full doses of catechu or kino with opium, or the extract or decoction of hæmatoxylum, or the sulphate of copper, or sometimes even the acetate of lead with some narcotic, may prove successful. There is nothing, however, to guide us in the selection of these remedies, and one will often be effective after others have failed: the most active

diarrhœa will frequently yield to the simplest treatment, whilst a much less degree of relaxation will occasionally require powerful astringents.

Dr. Theophilus Thompson has lately drawn attention* to the use of the trisnitrate of bismuth in the diarrhœa of phthisis, and I am able to confirm the correctness of his observations; he recommends it in doses of five grains added to powdered acacia, every four or five hours. I have lately tried the sulphuric acid, and it has sometimes proved successful, principally, however, in early cases, where the intestines, probably, had not undergone ulceration: for the advanced stages it cannot, I think, be trusted; in one or two instances I found it did some good, but in others it evidently aggravated the symptom. The very circumstance that phthisical diarrhœa frequently comes on at the time when sulphuric acid is being taken to check perspiration or hæmoptysis, shows that however useful it may be in some of the simple forms of diarrhœa, we have little to expect from it in consumptive cases. A suppository of solid opium, or an enema of laudanum with a sufficiently small quantity of decoctum amyli to be retained in the bowel, often proves effective in restraining the excessive discharges at this and at a later stage.

When the bowels are so irritable that the least food taken into the stomach causes immediate

* Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xxxi.

diarrhœa, nothing is so serviceable as small and frequently repeated doses of solid opium, or the use of opium suppositories.

In addition to the employment of astringent remedies, the diet should be changed. There is no particular description of food, however, which can be said to be specially adapted to tubercular diarrhœa; many persons bear a fluid form of nourishment better than a solid one, whilst others are more benefited by the use of solids. Strong beef-tea, arrowroot, sago, tapioca, etc., are well suited to a large number of cases; but the diet, in most instances, is a subject for experiment, and it is one in which the resources of the physician are often greatly taxed.

In treating the *hectic symptoms*, whether at this or at a later stage, every idea of fever should be dismissed. The most nourishing, and sometimes even stimulating food becomes more necessary than ever, and tonic remedies are more than ever called for; a lowering system, whether of diet or medicine, only increasing the exhaustion and febrile disturbance. The cod-liver oil may still be continued, in union perhaps with quinine or cinchona, or one of these may be temporarily substituted for it; I am satisfied, however, that the oil has not the slightest tendency to aggravate the paroxysm of fever, and is better not omitted unless for some good reason. The old mist. ferri co. has gained some celebrity for its influence upon hectic symp-

toms, and in some cases of advanced phthisis it seems to be serviceable, but, upon the whole, it has no great claim upon our attention. It is unnecessary to say anything upon the treatment of the perspirations, since it should differ in nothing from that of the same symptom when proceeding from any other cause; and this subject has already been discussed. The great difficulty in the management of hectic fever, lies in relieving the exhaustion and irritability of the system under which it originates, without producing that degree of excitement which would tend only to aggravate it. Every case, therefore, is a matter for separate study; and it is impossible to form any rule of universal application. In spite, however, of the most judicious practice, little more can be done for this fever than to mitigate its severity; its purely secondary character rendering it generally very difficult to combat, and nearly always impossible to remove.

Counter-irritation of the chest should still be persevered with, more energetically indeed than in the previous stage, and in not a few cases it helps materially to arrest the morbid process.

*Treatment of the third stage.* The principles of treatment already adopted should still remain unchanged, but the increasing debility of the patient does not admit of their being carried out in precisely the same manner.

The shores of England should on no account be

left for those of a foreign land, for, however flattering may be the aspect of the case, nothing but harm and disappointment could result from such an experiment. The patient should seek, in some healthy retreat, and in the society of his friends, that improvement in health and capability for moderate enjoyment which ought now to form, at most, the summit of his hopes; for however much he may deceive himself, or be deceived by those who lack the courage to do otherwise than "prophesy smooth things", he will ever be, at best, an invalid. The choice of a summer residence is not very important, but it should be of as bracing a kind as can be borne; whilst the winter months should, if possible, be spent in some one of our sheltered towns upon the south coast, of which, Hastings, Ventnor, and Torquay, are the most popular, although there are others which probably have an equal claim to consideration; but of this more will be said in a subsequent chapter. When advantages such as these are not within reach, it is perhaps better that the colder months of the year should be passed near to or even within a town, for the many evils of such a situation are in a great degree counteracted by its milder and more equable temperature; the suburbs of London, and especially Brompton, have been, on this account, for many years, justly favoured places of resort. Confinement to the house, although of course sometimes necessary, should be avoided as much as possible; out-door

exercise and amusement, used with discretion and duly proportioned to the capability of the patient, still continuing essential elements in combating the disease.

The diet should be, more than ever, generous and nourishing, and with such limitation as ordinary prudence will point out, may be left entirely to the patient's choice. Wine or brandy diluted, ale, or porter, should be taken daily, unless some inflammatory complication demands its temporary omission.

The general principles of medical treatment should be the same as in the earlier stages; allowance being made for the increased debility of the patient requiring, if possible, remedies of a still more tonic and supporting kind; and although there is at this time less reason than before to anticipate any lasting benefit from their employment, we have at least the satisfaction of knowing that they are able, in many cases, to afford relief, and, in not a few, to render existence much longer, and far more capable of being enjoyed. Cod-liver oil, steel, and other tonics, but especially the former, oftentimes increase the weight and strength, and seem to give almost a new life to the sufferer; whilst other remedies adapted to special symptoms are still capable of at least relieving their severity, if not of actually arresting them. Counter-irritation of the chest, by means of stimulating liniments, is also extremely useful, although perhaps it cannot

be borne to the same extent as at an earlier stage; and if it fail in checking the onward progress of the pulmonary disease, it may, nevertheless, relieve the thoracic pains, the cough, or the dyspnœa, which are apt, at this time, to be particularly distressing.

There are but one or two symptoms which can be said to belong particularly to this stage. The *œdema*, which now and then supervenes, is open only to palliative measures, and even these are feeble and oftentimes unsuccessful. Rest in the horizontal position, tepid, spirituous, or Goulard lotions, and light bandages, are the only things required, or even admissible; and by their use relief is frequently afforded.

For the *delirium* which attends the last hours of the sufferer very little indeed can be done. Occasionally it seems to be connected with the exhibition of opiates given for the relief of some particular symptom; in which case small doses of morphia, together with ammonia, wine, or other stimulants, may be of service. But when there is no reason to believe that it is due to such a cause, but rather to the declining functions of the brain, opium, in a small quantity, may be taken with advantage; and even if it should fail in the object sought, it may, in some degree, tranquillize the sufferer, and render the closing scene less painful both to himself and those around him. But, at this solemn period, neither opium nor any other

narcotic should be given to an extent that might interfere with that mental life which, in bidding adieu to this world, sometimes presents a brilliancy which, however transient, is sometimes usefully employed by the dying, and thankfully remembered by the living. The duty of the physician extends no farther than in diminishing that morbid mental irritability which renders the few last hours of the patient doubly agonizing; and we should studiously avoid doing anything which can either shorten or weaken intellectual existence.

## CHAP. IV.

### TREATMENT OF THE VARIOUS FORMS OF CONSUMPTION.

THE preceding observations upon the treatment of phthisis are applicable to every chronic case, whether it assume the *florid* or the *languid* type; but very different measures are required in the acute form of the disease.

*Acute Phthisis.*—The question of bleeding in this disease is a very delicate one, and open to much variety of opinion. When active pneumonia or bronchitis constitutes the chief feature in its early symptoms, and when, at the same time, the patient's strength is considerable, moderate depletion may be desirable; but even this should be rather of a local than a general kind,—by cupping or leeches. But whenever it is manifest that the inflammatory complication is more of a secondary character; or, when the physical powers are but small, the slightest loss of blood is evidently contra-indicated. In the majority of these cases, there is more to be apprehended from early exhaustion of the system, than from excessive action. As the acuteness of the first symptoms passes away, blisters, or a milder form of counter-irritation are likely to prove useful.

Antimony may be necessary when the attack sets in with great severity; but mercury should never, in my opinion, be resorted to:—in the few cases which have fallen under my own observation, neither of these remedies was indicated, and their use would certainly have been rather prejudicial than otherwise. Generally speaking, perhaps, but little can be done by any medicinal agents, beyond relieving the urgency of the cough and feverish disturbance by simple expectorants and salines, and keeping up the strength by ammonia or other diffusible stimulants. The diet should not be much reduced, but carefully adapted to the particular requirements of the patient; wine or brandy being freely given so soon as there is the slightest threatening of exhaustion.

But it would be impossible to lay down any precise rule for the treatment of acute consumption, since it must be entirely governed by the peculiarities of each individual case. To subdue inflammatory action without inducing physical exhaustion, in persons who can seldom endure even the least active treatment, is the general principle upon which it must be based, and at once exhibits the difficulty which has to be encountered.

*Laryngeal phthisis* being nothing more than a complication of the ordinary form of chronic consumption, requires precisely the same treatment as the latter disease, except in the employment of some few additional remedies devoted to the larynx.

When the voice becomes hoarse, or from other symptoms there is reason to suspect that the laryngeal mucous membrane is implicated, local applications to the upper part of the respiratory passages are immediately necessary, since, at this early period, there is much hope of checking, and perhaps even of curing, this most distressing complication. Such applications may be made externally or internally. Externally, the caustic solution of iodine already spoken of, or the croton oil liniment, or small and frequently repeated blisters, or, indeed, any form of counter-irritation, may be usefully applied, and will often check the local symptoms in a most decided manner. The use of applications *internally*, involves a practice upon which there is much difference of opinion, both as regards its practicability and success,—I allude, of course, to what has been called *topical medication* of the upper part of the respiratory passages.

I should here remark, that my own views upon this subject differ from those I formerly held, and have even expressed; and that I owe this change to the kindness of Dr. Horace Green, of New York, the justly celebrated advocate of this treatment, who, during a recent visit to our metropolis, convinced myself and others, not only of the possibility, but of the safety and usefulness of the practice.

I had long been in the habit of using a solution of nitrate of silver to the pharynx and upper sur-

face of the epiglottis by means of a soft brush, in all the early cases, both of pharyngeal and laryngeal complication; and had frequently witnessed its good effect, not only upon the part to which it was immediately applied, but upon the laryngeal structures also, attributing it, in the latter case, to an action excited in the upper respiratory passages from continuity of the mucous membrane. But I had never ventured to apply anything directly to the larynx itself,—not from any doubt as to its possibility, but from misgivings as to its effects, and apprehension of its danger. For some months past, however, I have done so extensively in cases of chronic laryngitis, whether idiopathic or tubercular, and very frequently with marked success.

At the commencement of the laryngeal symptoms, a solution of the crystals of nitrate of silver, varying in strength from ten grains to half a drachm to the ounce of distilled water, passed, by means of the instrument recommended by Dr. Green, into the opening of the larynx, is often productive of great relief; I have known the voice regained, the irritable cough removed, and the tenderness and difficulty of swallowing dissipated entirely by it; indeed, I think we might almost speak of its *curative* effects, (so far, at least, as the larynx is concerned,) in some very early cases. As a palliative, at a more advanced period, it often acts beneficially by relieving some of the most troublesome symptoms, more particularly the loss of voice and difficulty of de-

glutition, and of this no better proof can be adduced than the frequency with which many patients are found asking for its repetition.

I would not advise it to be practised, however, when there is reason to believe that the mucous membrane is *extensively* ulcerated, nor when the pulmonary disease is in a *very* advanced stage, and the strength of the patient much exhausted; in such cases, it could do no *permanent* good, and it seems scarcely justifiable to expose the sufferer to the annoyance of the operation. I have known it act prejudicially under such circumstances, by increasing the cough, and adding to the general debility. The early stage of the laryngeal disease, and when the lungs are not much affected, nor the strength much reduced, present the most promising opportunities for its employment.

The operation itself is not attended with risk, when properly performed; and is easily accomplished after a little experience. The tongue should be pressed downwards, and drawn a little forwards with a spatula having a curve corresponding with its upper surface; by this means the epiglottis is curved forwards, and generally brought into view, when the sponge (previously saturated with the solution) may be readily passed into the larynx. At the first, or even the second operation, it is sufficient, and perhaps safer, to apply the solution, by means of a piece of sponge or a soft brush, to the parts around the epiglottis, reserving for the

second or third application the actual passage of the instrument into the larynx itself; the irritability of the opening is thus gradually lessened, and the structures below more easily reached. Without some little experience, and even occasionally after it, the sponge may enter the pharynx or the œsophagus, instead of the larynx; but it is easy to tell, from the effect upon the patient, which has really happened.

In order to avoid the unpleasantness or the alarm which the introduction of the sponge *into* the larynx may occasion, I frequently drop the solution of caustic through the glottis by means of a pair of properly constructed forceps, to the end of which is attached a small piece of sponge. By depressing the tongue in the same way as before, and, with the other hand, squeezing the sponge previously charged with the fluid, over the opening of the larynx, the application may be effected as completely, and, I believe, as efficaciously, as by the other method.* My colleague, Dr. Thompson, has invented a small syringe, which answers the same purpose.

Inhalations seem to have very little influence upon this disease. I have tried them in various forms, both with a curative and palliative view, but hitherto with but trifling success. The vapour of

* See the Medical Times and the Lancet for June 1852. The forceps are made by Mr. Coxeter, Grafton-street East.

hot water sometimes soothes the irritable cough, and the addition of conium, hyoscyamus, hops, or hydrocyanic acid, occasionally affords still further relief; but I have generally found, after a short time, a decided unwillingness on the part of patients to persevere with their employment—a very conclusive testimony of their trifling utility.

Medicine exerts nothing more than an indirect influence upon tubercular laryngitis, every internal remedy having hitherto failed in exerting a specific local action over the progress of the disease. The tinct. benz. co., or the balsam of tolu or of copaiba, added to a mucilaginous cough mixture, soothes the irritated parts, and lessens the cough. But in other respects, no departure is necessary from the ordinary medicinal treatment which would be pursued in simple phthisis uncomplicated with laryngeal disease.

## CHAP. V.

### A MORE PARTICULAR DESCRIPTION OF THE CHIEF AGENTS EMPLOYED IN THE TREATMENT OF CONSUMPTION.

*Change of air and climate.* In the remarks already made upon this subject, I have ventured upon the following statements:—

1st. That change of air and scene is one of the most important elements both in the prevention and treatment of consumption; and in an early stage of the disease, when the strength will permit, may, as a general rule, be sought in the spot most agreeable to the taste of the patient.

2nd. That after tubercular softening has commenced, and, for still stronger reasons, after cavities have formed, the patient should not leave his native shore.

3rd. That it is unnecessary, at any stage of consumption, to seek a foreign residence, as England offers advantages equal to, and in many respects greater than, any other country.

But since some of these opinions are at variance with popular doctrine, it is necessary that I should explain the grounds upon which they have been formed.

In the first place, climate exerts no talismanic

action upon the tuberculous diathesis, for wherever the predisposing and exciting causes of phthisis come into operation, there will the disease be found. There is, I am persuaded, no favoured spot in which consumption is altogether unknown. Phthisis is a disease inseparable from the present state of humanity. Troubles, privations, numerous sources of unhealthiness over which we have but little control, the evil habits of civilized life which creep on imperceptibly, together with the vices of society and of individuals, have, unhappily, no geographical limit, but are everywhere exercising their influence, although of course in different degrees, both in originating and arousing tuberculous diseases.

In cold, temperate, and hot climates, consumption is to be met with. Dr. Wilson, of New Brunswick, in reply to some questions which I sent him, states, that "nine-tenths of the adult aborigines of North America die of phthisis," and that "the disease is very common amongst European settlers."

It has been affirmed, but, I think, upon insufficient evidence, that tuberculous affections are almost unknown in Iceland. It is very probable that the more natural habits of the people there, as in some other places, are opposed to their frequent developement; but the perfect immunity of any of our race from the visitation of phthisis is so inconsistent with our knowledge of the nature and common causes of the disease, that it

cannot be admitted unless upon the accumulated statements of *many* competent observers. I have endeavoured to collect trustworthy information respecting the existence of consumption in other high latitudes, but hitherto without success, the statements which have been made being either so contradictory, or else so vague and solitary, as to render them undeserving of confidence.

In temperate climates, of which the shores of the Mediterranean, Italy, the south of France, Spain, and Portugal, are good illustrations—more especially as they are the far-famed resorts of consumptive sufferers—phthisis is still observed. Dr. Burgess* says, "there is no part of France where phthisis is so prevalent amongst the native population, as at Montpellier and Marseilles, in the latter especially, where the ravages of this disease amongst the youth of both sexes are very great." Dr. Journée's tables upon phthisis in Italy show that the same is the case there; and I am informed by a physician, who has long practised in that country, that the great prevalence of consumption is generally acknowledged by the Italian practitioners. The very circumstance that Rome possesses an *Hospital for Consumption*, is, at once, an evidence of the frequency of the disease in that climate.

Dr. Meryon observes, in some remarks upon the

* Lancet, July 6th, 1850.

climate of Nice:—"had I leisure I would collect facts to prove that there are more natives (not strangers, but inhabitants born and bred in the place) who die of consumption in Nice than in any town in England of the same amount of population."* Dr. Pollock also states, from his own personal experience, that "in no country is phthisis so rapidly fatal" as in Nice, Genoa, Florence, and Naples; and that he has several times seen patients in whom tubercle had been long quiescent, "carried off within a few weeks of their arrival at Nice."†

That Madeira itself—the "*city of refuge*" of our phthisical countrymen—forms no exception to the general law, the following remarks of the late Dr. Mason fully prove:—"Consumption and scrofula are frequent there, and few places will be found where the system is more liable to disorder; whilst, I suspect that the average duration of life is inferior to that of our own country."‡ Dr. —— also, a lamented friend who has ceased from among us, thus wrote to me but a short time before he proved in himself the inability of the Madeira climate to check the progress of consumption:—"phthisis is frequently met with amongst the natives of Madeira, who are, generally speaking, a highly scrofulous community."

---

* Quoted in Lancet, July 1850. † Medical Gazette, vol. xlvi.
‡ "Climate and Meteorology of Madeira".

Within the tropics the case is very similar. Mr. Martin—whose long and useful residence in India has contributed so much to our knowledge of tropical diseases—informs me that in the East Indies both the natives and European residents are often affected with phthisis. The late Dr. Musgrave, and Dr. Nicholson, of Antigua, kindly sent me the following statements in reply to some questions I submitted to them upon this subject:—"In the West Indian Islands many of the native blacks, who possess a delicacy of constitution, are frequent victims of consumption, whilst the mixed race, the offspring of the latter with the whites, supply the largest number of cases of tubercular phthisis . . . . Almost all the deaths at the Orphan Asylum, in Antigua, have arisen from this disease."

I have also had precisely similar testimony from Jamaica, and other of the West India islands; one gentleman, indeed, who has long practised in Jamaica, assured me that consumption is even more common and fatal there than in England.

Information upon this subject is very difficult to obtain; and although I might add to that which has been quoted, I prefer not doing so, being less satisfied of its truthfulness. Enough, however, has been stated, to show the ubiquity of phthisis; and that it is vain and useless for consumptive persons to seek in a foreign clime anything opposed to the existence of their malady.

The benefit which many phthisical invalids un-

questionably obtain by a residence abroad, depends, not upon any specific and magical effect of climate, but upon a totally different cause. It becomes, therefore, of the first importance to ascertain what this cause really is, and whether it may not equally exist in our own country.

Whatever advantage a foreign climate may effect in the *very early stages* of consumption, is clearly attributable to the change of scene, association, and recreation, which accompany it; for precisely the same effects may be seen to accrue, whenever similar conditions obtain in our own land. Every physician, for example, must have had repeated proof that a tour in Wales, or to the lakes of Cumberland, or a sojourn upon the sea coast, is quite as efficacious in incipient phthisis, provided it be equally in accordance with the taste of the patient, as a visit to any more distant spot. So long, indeed, as the inclination and the habits of the invalid are properly suited, one place is quite as capable as another of benefiting the health, and checking the progress of the tubercular disease.

The usefulness of any climate in the *more advanced stages* of consumption entirely depends upon the extent to which that ever necessary tonic—exercise in a pure atmosphere—can be safely practised. In a climate either cold or variable, however well able the patient may be to take exercise, he cannot do so for fear of increasing the cough; and, on the other hand, in an atmosphere

hot and relaxing, he is equally disqualified for exertion, from the fatigue and exhaustion which are likely to ensue. A *mild* and *equable climate*, therefore, neither too hot nor too cold, but so much approaching uniformity that, the balance of the cutaneous and pulmonary functions being pretty evenly preserved, exercise may be enjoyed with safety, is the one best adapted to the latter stages of phthisis. That this exists, to some extent, in certain districts upon the Continent, and in some still more distant parts of the world, no one will deny; and numbers of persons have undoubtedly benefited under its influence; but I cannot withhold the expression of my belief that it is to be found quite as easily, or even more so, in our own native land; associated, moreover, with many circumstances essential to the well-being of the consumptive sufferer, which are elsewhere unattainable.

Before I had taken pains to enquire into the climate of the popular resting-places abroad of our phthisical countrymen, I had come to the conclusion that there must be great misconception upon the whole subject, and that the superiority adjudged to the chosen spots of Italy, the south of France, etc., over places of a similar kind in England, rested more upon the feeble basis of hope, than the solidity of experience. I had known so many sufferers return from such localities with their expectations disappointed, and their diseases

increased; and had heard of so many others who, having discovered their error when too late to avoid its consequences, had died in a distant and unsympathizing land, that such a conclusion became irresistible. But the statements which I am now about to detail have so convinced me of the absurdity—nay, even cruelty—of banishing persons in an advanced stage of consumption, at the very moment when their native land with its happy associations must be dearer than ever to their thoughts, that I consider it a duty, in every possible way, to condemn the practice.

The troubles of the phthisical invalid, on a pilgrimage of health to some distant spot, commence too frequently from the very moment of leaving England; various unforeseen difficulties await him; his strength is often severely tried, and gives way long before he has reached his destination.*

* A gentleman, already in the second stage of phthisis, was lately advised, by a distinguished London physician, to pass the winter in the south of France. Full of hope, he commenced his journey, but soon beginning to feel misgivings as to his ability to reach the spot which he had fondly expected was to drive away his disease, he thought it prudent to return to Paris, and place himself under the care of a French physician. The commencement of cold weather, together with the want of personal comfort, and the mental anxiety which the absence from home occasioned, rapidly advanced his malady; and, in despair, he proceeded to Boulogne, and placed himself in one of the English steamers. He reached the London Docks too ill even to collect his baggage, and hurried to his former apartments. I was

I have nowhere met with greater diurnal changes of temperature, and with more uncertain weather, than in those parts of the continent which lie on the route to the *promised land* beyond. Those who are disposed to think otherwise, have probably only taken pleasure-trips, at a season of the year when all is pleasant everywhere; they have not journeyed during the autumnal months, at which season, it must be remembered, the phthisical patient in search of a winter residence abroad is required to leave his home.

We will suppose, however, that all these difficulties have been overcome; or, that they have been but little felt, in consequence of strong mental fortitude, or abundant means to counteract them; and that the spot is reached where the invalid had fondly anticipated he would lose the ailments which had so long beset him, or, at least, that he would find them materially diminished.

Dr. Burgess, who is practically acquainted with most of the foreign places of resort for consumptive persons, thus speaks of two which have perhaps enjoyed the greatest share of popularity:—"I

---

requested to see him, and found that he had a large vomica in each lung, and was sinking: in less than twelve hours from my first visit, he had ceased to live. I hesitate not in expressing my belief that, had he been kept in England, he might long have continued to enjoy, although as an invalid, the society of his family. I fear that a record of similar cases might make a volume as large as it would be gloomy.

really know of no place more unfavourable for patients suffering with organic diseases of the lungs, than the far-famed and much-frequented depôts of consumption, Aix and Montpellier":* and the same physician has personally assured me, that other towns in the south of France, especially Rochelle, Bordeaux, Pau, and Marseilles, are, on account of their great variations of temperature, equally unsuited to pulmonary diseases. The whole of Provence is designated by Dr. Burgess as " the land of dust"; and it is evident that this ingredient alone would render it an unfit residence for anyone afflicted with pulmonary symptoms.

M. Valery, in his account of Nice, says, that "*it hastens the end* of persons attacked by pulmonary consumption"; and Dr. Burgess mentions the same place as " the last to which a foreigner labouring under tubercular phthisis should resort",† on account of the prevalence of cold winds, and the " remarkable variation of temperature between day and night,—the sun and the shade". It is stated, also, by the same authority, that in the whole of this district, " the air is sharp and biting, especially in the spring; and the frequent recurrence of the noxious winds, the *bise* and the *marin*,—one cold and cutting, the other damp,—irritates weak lungs, and excites coughing".

In advancing further into Italy, the consumptive

* Lancet, May and July 1850. † Lancet, July 1850.

patient will only find a repetition, if not an aggravation, of the same unfavourable conditions. Dr. Pollock, after an experience of several years, states: "the winter of Italy is *wintry*, and the traveller may shiver with cold there, and curse the poetical fiction which has led him to expect a climate almost tropical".* In his description of Lombardy, Dr. Burgess writes:—"a locality equally injurious to persons suffering from consumption could not be found in any part of the United Kingdom, or of central Europe".† Genoa and Florence are spoken of by the same author, as particularly unsuited to phthisical patients; the one being liable to "sudden gusts of wind, and violent transitions of temperature"; the other to "extreme cold in winter, and prevalence of northerly winds": and in these opinions M. Carrière perfectly coincides. The climate of Naples, and even of Rome itself, appears to be scarcely less unfavourable; the former having, according to the same authority, a prevailing hot sun, in conjunction with a piercing wind; and the latter a no less uncertain, and at the same time a universally depressing condition of atmosphere. Dr. Pollock, after a residence of several years at Rome, thus speaks of both these circumstances:—"The prevalent wind is the Sirocco, bearing on its wings often, if not always, evidence of its passage

* Medical Gazette, vol. xlvii.

† "Climate of Italy"; to which I would particularly refer the reader for more ample information.

over the sandy plains of Africa, and, nearer at hand, of the malarious district to the south and west of the city. . . . Under its influence, the appetite ceases, the tissues are relaxed, the spirits flag, and energy is felt to be a difficulty".* So universal, indeed, is this effect, which must be obviously unsuited for every stage of phthisis, that Dr. Pollock "could not recall a single instance in which it did not occur, in those who spent any time in Rome".

Dr. Burgess, in his remarks upon Malta,—another home for banished consumption,—says: "I do not remember ever to have felt the sensation of cold so acutely in England, as I have done in Malta during a dry north-westerly or north-easterly wind". In the Naval Hospital of this island, during the year 1842, 30 per cent. of the deaths are registered as from phthisis. The peculiar situation of Valetta, at once exhibits its unfitness for consumptive patients. Dr. Holt Yates, who has particularly attended to the subject of foreign residence in the treatment of phthisis, informs me, that its construction is such as to expose the invalid who seeks out-door exercise to sudden transitions from the heat of a burning sun to strong currents of cold air.

Madeira itself,—that magic spot which is thought to "cure" so many of our countrymen, but which is destined much more frequently to be their final

* Medical Gazette, vol. xlvi.

resting-place,—is thus described by the late Dr. Mason:—"Madeira is no more to be relied on than any other place for certainty of fine weather, and it has equally its annual variations of temperature".*

After such evidence, given by men of ability, after long residence in the particular localities they have described, the folly of consumptive persons migrating to the south of France, Italy, etc., must be evident.

There is also a subject to which I would briefly allude, and which the physician is especially called upon to bear in mind, as being more or less applicable to every foreign land to which the consumptive may resort. It is thus spoken of in a letter which I received from a physician personally acquainted with Madeira:—"The despotic nature of this government, and the tyranny exercised over the religious liberty of the inhabitants, embittering, as it must, the latter moments of the dying Protestant, ought to arouse our indignation, and make us pause before committing our patients to its painful influences".

But it would be vain for me to assert that the health may not be benefited by a winter residence in some of these districts, since numbers who have made the experiment, under proper conditions, are known to have returned with their strength re-

* "Climate and Meteorology of Madeira."

novated, and their tubercular disease, perhaps, arrested. I would only state, as my firm belief, that the same effect might equally have been gained in these cases, *could the patients have been induced to think so*, by the judicious selection of some place in the southern parts of England. There are some minds so constituted, that the monotony of an English country town, for the whole winter, would be intolerable, whilst the gaiety and novelty of a foreign residence would compensate for nearly every deprivation; and it may be right to indulge the tastes of such patients, if it can be done with safety: but the great mass of invalids, more especially females, may, I am convinced, find themselves, at every season of the year, equally well, and far happier, in their own country.

It would be contrary to my object, were I to enter upon the comparative merits of the various places upon the south coast of England, which have gained popularity as winter residences for the consumptive invalid. As a general rule, they should not be resorted to during the first stage of the disease, for which, indeed, a moderately bracing air, whenever it can be borne, is far preferable. But after softening has set in, or cavities have formed, such spots afford the best, perhaps the only chance of the patient enjoying that amount of fresh air and exercise, without which the prospect of improvement is materially lessened. Hastings, Ventnor, and Torquay, have each their pecu-

liar advantages, which have been ably explained by their own physicians;* but I think it matters so little which is selected, that the choice may be left to the patient's taste and convenience. There are other places, also, which are perhaps scarcely, if at all, inferior to these, although custom has not yet favoured them quite so highly: Sidmouth,† Bournemouth, Southampton, Sandgate, and some of the other sheltered towns upon the same coast, may vie with either of the other three, when carefully conducted meteorological observations shall have made us more familiar with their respective claims. It must not be expected that any of these are unexceptionable; there is not one where, during the winter months, the patient can enjoy uninterruptedly out-door exercise: but I am satisfied that they offer as many advantages as any places upon the continent, whilst they possess the charm—so dear to every Englishman—of not altogether depriving him of familiar faces and English comforts.

There are, however, a few spots in the warmer parts of the globe, which seem, *under certain conditions*, favourable to phthisical cases. The list of such localities is at present small, but further experience will perhaps augment it. These con-

* "The Climate of Hastings", by Dr. Mackness. "The Undercliff of the Isle of Wight", by Dr. Martin. "On Pulmonary Consumption", by Dr. Madden.

† See "Tables on the Climate of Sidmouth", by Dr. Cullen.

ditions are,—(1) That *the disease shall be only in its first stage;* and (2) That *the patient shall be so little enfeebled by it, that he can enjoy daily exercise,* and, within proper limits, share in the amusements and friendly associations which the particular place may afford. If the softening process has begun, the disease would be certainly aggravated by the relaxing effects of a warmer climate; or, if the patient be unable to take out-door exercise, the change could be of no advantage to him.

Dr. Holt Yates, who has resided some years at Suediah (the ancient Seleucia) in the Bay of Antioch, between the picturesque mountains of Amanus and the northern Lebanon, speaks in the highest terms of its peculiar fitness as a residence, at all seasons, for persons predisposed to, or labouring under, phthisis, or any other form of pulmonary complaint. He states that "the atmosphere is pure, buoyant, and invigorating; that heavy dews and fogs are unknown; that the temperature, both in winter and summer, is equable, neither too hot nor too cold; and that the animal spirits are always good, under the influence of the balmy and agreeable climate which universally prevails". This gentleman also informs me, that thoracic diseases are scarcely known amongst the native inhabitants, who are quite a primitive people as regards their habits, and, consequently, their general physical condition. It is such a climate as this which, under the conditions I have named, is the most

likely to benefit consumptive invalids. At present, however, there are not in Suediah those peculiar social requirements, without which the English invalid would soon find himself ill at ease. But there is some prospect of these being attained, when this—the very spot to which the physicians of ancient Greece and Rome were wont to send their phthisical patients—may perhaps, in certain cases, again be resorted to. Dr. Yates is about to publish a description of this district.

The West Indies appear also to offer, *under the same conditions*, some advantages to consumptive sufferers. The late Dr. Musgrave, of Antigua, kindly supplied me with the particulars of cases of very early phthisis, and I am practically acquainted with others, in which an escape from an English winter, by a temporary visit to some of the West India islands, was attended with marked benefit. I cannot do better than quote his own words:—"I am still decidedly in favour of the good effects of this climate, *in the first stage* of the disease; but, when softening or excavation has actually taken place, the case is completely altered; patients should then be sent to some of the milder localities of their own country." Dr. Nicholson, of Antigua, who is able to speak from the experience of nearly a quarter of a century, thus expresses himself upon this point:—"The consumptive individual, who expects to derive benefit from the West Indies, must not wait until the disease has advanced into

the second stage, but must have sufficient strength to enjoy active exercise in the open air, for, in those who have reached the latter stages, the high temperature only encourages the fatal progress." My own feeling, however, upon this subject would lead me in no case to *advise* that climate for consumptive patients, believing firmly that those whom it would benefit, might gain equal good at a less risk, and with much greater comfort, nearer home. But it is worthy of being remembered, that the West Indies may be resorted to, in proper cases, not only with safety, but with the prospect of much benefit, should the experiment meet the inclination and the convenience of the patient.

An opinion has prevailed that the East Indian climate is suited to consumptive persons: nothing, however, is more erroneous. Some of the most rapid and intractable cases of phthisis I have ever met with, have had their commencement in India. Mr. Martin informs me, that phthisical persons, arriving in the East Indies, are generally carried off with great rapidity,—often within five or six weeks of their landing. I have received, indeed, a similar account of the rapidly fatal progress of the disease from several other Indian practitioners: one gentleman assured me that, in order to see phthisis in all its formidableness, it was necessary to visit India.

Egypt has gained some notoriety as a residence for phthisical invalids, but upon what evidence it

is difficult to ascertain. I have been unable to meet with anyone who has fairly made the experiment; and there is an entire absence of any published testimony of the effect of the Egyptian climate, either upon the developement or the progress of tuberculous affections. I am informed by Dr. Holt Yates—who speaks from personal observation—that "Egypt is unsuited to consumptive persons, on account of the heat of the climate, which is trying even to the most healthy constitutions, as well as from the cold produced after sunset by the heavy dews, and the great prevalence of the unbearable *Sirocco*"; and he adds: "another objection to Egypt is the vermin,—not to be entirely avoided by any cleanliness or precaution".

The physician is often consulted, in these days of emigration, respecting the propriety of persons leaving England when phthisical, or even when only strongly predisposed to become so. In deciding this question, everything must depend upon the condition of the individual, and the part of the world which is his destination. Before it receives our sanction, we should, I think, clearly ascertain that the disease has not passed the first stage; that the general health is still tolerably good; and, that the new climate is likely to be a less changeable one than our own. The main current of emigration setting at the present time towards Australia and New Zealand, the difficulty is lessened, since the climate of both is not only less variable than

that of England, but is otherwise conducive to health. Whenever I have felt convinced that the emigrant would be sufficiently strong to enter upon the new and active duties which await him at either of these colonies, I have rather encouraged the experiment. But there is not, I think, at the present moment, any other field for emigration which *ought* to be open to persons in whom phthisis has either actually commenced, or in whom it may reasonably be anticipated.

*Cod-liver Oil.*—Whether we regard this medicine as a means of arresting, or simply of palliating consumption, it undoubtedly ranks higher than any other with which we are acquainted. Some prejudice, however, against its employment still exists, based upon a belief that its good effects are not lasting; and that it fattens, without permanently improving the health or adding to the strength. It certainly does so in a considerable number of cases; but, on the other hand, the examples of its successful employment are so numerous and unquestionable, that we have, I think, only to bear in mind the character of the disease we are dealing with, and how utterly powerless against it are the majority of medicinal agents, to be forced to the admission that the use of cod-liver oil was the commencement of a new and most important era in the treatment of consumption. So highly do I esteem this medicine, that I venture to declare

my conviction that, where it has not been administered, all has not been done that might and should have been.

We have in this medicine a remarkable illustration of the advantage of *experiment* in the application of remedies, even in direct opposition to theoretical views, since no one could anticipate that an unnitrogenized material, possessing only in a very small degree any active ingredient, could have such a decided effect upon the most obstinate morbid condition with which we are acquainted. The very composition of the oil would afford, indeed, to many persons, *a priori* reasons against its employment, as we have already seen that the softening or further degeneration of tubercle essentially consists of its conversion into fatty matter, which might be expected rather to be promoted than otherwise by the introduction into the system of so large a quantity of oil. Experience, however, tells us that during the process of softening cod-liver oil is particularly useful;—an interesting point in relation to pathology, as corroborative of the original statement of Dr. Quain, that fatty degeneration of animal tissues is not a simple error of nutrition, but a *physical* change in the part itself depending upon diminished vitality.

There are several kinds of cod-liver oil, each differing from the other in purity, colour, and flavour; but none should be employed which is not clear, pale, and, as nearly as possible, tasteless: the

dark-coloured and impure oils, which were at first thought superior to the others, are unfit for use, as they cannot be taken for a sufficient length of time, without producing disgust and destroying the appetite, which is very seldom the case with the purer varieties.

The great object on first giving it should be to avoid nausea, and this is in general easily accomplished, by commencing with a small quantity. A teaspoonful twice daily is sufficient to begin with, and this may be increased, according to circumstances, until it reaches as much as from one to two tablespoonsful at each dose; by proceeding gradually in this way, the stomach becomes the sooner reconciled to its use, and the more likely to endure its continuance. Many persons recommend it to be taken in much larger doses, but I have usually found that these disorder the function of digestion, and impair the appetite; whilst every good which the remedy can effect seems to result equally from the quantity I have named. It is very seldom that the oil causes sickness, and if once the dislike to its oiliness and flavour be overcome, it rather increases than otherwise both the appetite and the digestion: indeed, in many instances, it will remain upon the stomach at a time when nearly every kind of food is rejected. It should be taken midway between meals; and in a vehicle the most agreeable to the patient: after many experiments upon this point, I have found that nothing

answers better than new milk or some light wine, but there is scarcely anything with which it may not be given. In the few cases where it really disagrees with the stomach, there are several ways in which this may be counteracted; and if one should fail, another may succeed. The addition of hydrocyanic acid or creasote is perhaps the most frequently effective; but a light bitter, such as calumba, chirayta, or cascarilla, often answers the purpose. The unpleasant odour, as well as the oiliness, may be completely disguised by making it into an emulsion by means of mucilage or liquor potassæ; but such a combination, although perhaps now and then necessary, on account of the sickness which is otherwise occasioned, is, I have reason to think, far less beneficial than the pure oil.

Cod-liver oil is equally applicable to every period of phthisis—at its commencement, as in its final stage,—and is never contraindicated, except perhaps when there is severe hæmoptysis or diarrhœa, when, as a matter of precaution, and to afford scope for other remedies, it is just as well to suspend its use. It has been thought in some cases to produce diarrhœa, but this, I believe, is never the case unless the oil is impure, or has become rancid; and I have many times proved its harmlessness with respect to hæmoptysis, by continuing it in union with appropriate styptics, when this symptom has occurred; the result being quite as successful as if it had been omitted. Pulmonary congestion has

been said to follow its use, but I have never seen any grounds for such a conclusion. The perspirations are never increased by it; and the more severe the cough, the greater is the necessity for giving it, since, in addition to other qualities, it often proves an excellent cough medicine.

Many persons cannot take the oil except in a separate form; but I am convinced that its value is much augmented when it can be combined with some preparation of iron, or with one of the vegetable tonics. For this purpose, nothing is better than the syrupus ferri iodidi, the vinum ferri, and the mistura ferri co.; or cinchona, quina, cascarilla, or calumba. When the appetite is defective, or there are dyspeptic symptoms, the latter class of remedies is the most useful; steel being better adapted to cases of simple debility coupled with anæmia.

It is often a good plan to vary the mode of administering the oil. When it has been taken alone, or in conjunction with some other medicine, for a length of time, and is beginning either to lose some of its good effects, or to disagree with the stomach, a tonic may be given in the early part of the day, and a full dose of the oil a few hours subsequently; or the oil may be temporarily discontinued, and its place supplied by one of the medicines just now alluded to. Changes of this kind often, as it were, renew the efficacy of the remedy, and in many instances seem even to increase it.

To ensure the full effect of cod-liver oil, a long trial is essential; and much of the disappointment it has occasioned is probably owing to this condition not having been attended to. It should certainly not be abandoned under, at least, five or six weeks; and, as a general rule, the longer it is employed, the greater is the chance of its success. I have several hospital patients who have been taking it for years, and who could not be induced to discontinue it.

With a view of illustrating the influence of this remedy in consumption, I subjoin a table of a hundred cases in which I have employed it; and as these are selected from many others, upon no other grounds than the completeness of their histories, they may be regarded as a fair expression of its effects.

[TABLE X.

TABLE X.

*Showing the Action of Cod-liver Oil in* ONE HUNDRED CASES *of Consumption in Different Stages.*

The asterisks denote that that particular effect was observed in the case opposite to which they are placed.

| No. | Sex. | Age. | Stage of Disease. | Time under Treatment. | General Effect. | | | Effect upon Weight. | | | Average increase of weight per week (about). | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Great improvemt. | Moderate improvemt. | No improvemt. | Gain. | Loss. | Neither. | | |
| 1 | F. | 18 | 2 | 4 mon. | * | | | 1 stone | | | 1 lb. | |
| 2 | M. | 32 | 1 | 2 mon. | | | * | | | * | | Died. |
| 3 | F. | 40 | 3 | 5 mon. | | * | | 3 lbs. | | | 2 oz. | Ceased attendance. |
| 4 | F. | 23 | 2 | 4 mon. | * | | | 7 lbs. | | | 7 oz. | |
| 5 | M. | 17 | 1 | 6 wks. | * | | | 4 lbs. | | | 10 oz. | Resumed work; health greatly improved. |
| 6 | M. | 38 | 1 | 4 mon. | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | 2 oz. | |
| 7 | M. | 29 | 1 | 3 mon. | | * | | | 2 lbs. | | | |
| 8 | M. | 49 | 1 | 7 wks. | | * | | | | * | | |
| 9 | M. | 7 | 1 | 7 wks. | * | | | 5 lbs. | | | 10 oz. | Health restored. |
| 10 | M. | 36 | 2 | 2 mon. | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | | |
| 11 | M. | 40 | 2 | 5 mon. | * | | | 17 lbs. | | | 13 oz. | Disease arrested; health improved. |
| 12 | M. | 41 | 1, 2, 3 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 15 lbs. | | | Died. |
| 13 | M. | 27 | 3 | 16 mon. | * | | | 3 stone | | | 1 oz. | Able to resume work. |
| 14 | F. | 23 | 2 | 7 mon. | | * | | | | * | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | M. | 26 | 1 | 3 mon. | * | | | 2 lbs. | | | 3 oz. | Health restored. |
| 16 | M. | 30 | 3 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 13 lbs. | | | Disease increasing when last seen. |
| 17 | M. | 42 | 3 | 2 mon. | | * | | | | * | | |
| 18 | F. | 28 | 1, 2, 3 | 5 mon. | | | * | | 5 lbs. | | | Ditto. |
| 19 | F. | 43 | 1 | 3 mon. | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | 5 oz. | Health improved. |
| 20 | M. | 18 | 1 | 8 mon. | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | 2 oz. | Resumed work. |
| 21 | F. | 23 | 3 | 9 mon. | * | | | 2 stone | | | 1 oz. | Resumed work; health greatly improved. |
| 22 | F. | 27 | 3 | 9 wks. | | | * | | | * | | |
| 23 | M. | 31 | 1 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | |
| 24 | M. | 47 | 1 | 4 mon. | * | | | 4 lbs. | | | 4 oz. | Disease arrested. |
| 25 | F. | 29 | 1 | 7 mon. | | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | |
| 26 | M. | 21 | 3 | 6 mon. | | | * | | | * | | Died; at first gained 7 lbs. and improved in health. |
| 27 | M. | 25 | 1 | 6 mon. | | | * | | 5 lbs. | | | |
| 28 | M. | 17 | 1 | 10 mon. | | | * | | | | | Died; at first improved, and gained 10 lbs. in 4 mon. |
| 29 | M | 32 | 1 | 6 mon. | | | * | | 9 lbs. | | | |
| 30 | M. | 22 | 3 | 14 mon. | | * | | | 4 lbs. | | | Disease arrested, and health improved. |
| 31 | M. | 38 | 2, 3 | 4 mon. | | | * | | 3 lbs. | | | Died. |
| 32 | F. | 28 | 3 | 21 mon. | * | | | 2 stone | | | 5 oz. | Resumed occupation; health improved. |
| 33 | M. | 17 | 3 | 10 mon. | * | | | 3 lbs. | | | 1 oz. | Health much improved; discontinued attendance. |

| No. | Sex. | Age. | Stage of Disease. | Time under Treatment. | General Effect. | | | Effect upon weight. | | | Average increase of weight per week (about). | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Great improvemt. | Moderate improvemt. | No improvemt. | Gain. | Loss. | Neither. | | |
| 34 | M. | 38 | 3 | 2 mon. | | | * | | | | | Died. |
| 35 | F. | 25 | 1 | 3 mon. | * | | | 7 lbs. | | | 9 oz. | |
| 36 | F. | 57 | 1 | 3 mon. | | * | | | | * | | |
| 37 | M. | 40 | 1 | 6 mon. | * | | | 12 lbs. | | | 8 oz. | Disease arrested; calls himself well. |
| 38 | F. | 15 | 3 | 16 mon. | | | * | | 6 lbs. | | | Died. |
| 39 | M. | 33 | 1 | 2 mon. | * | | | 8 lbs. | | | 1 lb. | Disease arrested. |
| 40 | F. | 20 | 1 | 5 mon. | | | * | | | * | | |
| 41 | M. | 29 | 1 | 8 mon. | * | | | 2 lbs. | | | 1 oz. | Disease arrested; calls himself well. |
| 42 | M. | 14 | 3 | 2 mon. | | | * | | | | | Died. |
| 43 | M. | 43 | 1 | 2 mon. | | * | | | | * | | |
| 44 | M. | 32 | 3 | 3 mon. | | | | | | * | | |
| 45 | M. | 33 | 1 | 4 mon. | | * | | 6 lbs | | | 6 oz. | |
| 46 | F. | 44 | 1, 2, 3 | 4 mon. | | | * | | 7 lbs. | | | Died. |
| 47 | M. | 25 | 1 | 3 mon. | | * | | | | * | | Resumed work; health tolerably good. |
| 48 | F. | 27 | 2 | 3 mon. | | | * | | | | | |
| 49 | F. | 40 | 1 | 7 mon. | * | | | 7 lbs. | | | 4 oz. | Health apparently restored. |
| 50 | M. | 29 | 1 | 9 mon. | | * | | 6 lbs. | | | 3 oz. | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 51 | M. | 18 | 1 | 4 mon. | * | | | 12 lbs. | | | 12 oz. | |
| 52 | M. | 30 | 1, 2, 3 | 5 wks. | | | * | 8 lbs. | | | 12 oz. | Disease advancing rapidly when last seen; reported to have died. |
| 53 | F. | 19 | 2 | 7 mon. | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | 1 oz. | Health improved; pulmonary disease checked. |
| 54 | M. | 43 | 1 | 3 mon. | | | * | | | * | | |
| 55 | M. | 17 | 1, 2, 3 | 2 mon. | | | * | | 6 lbs. | | | Died; improved at first, and gained slightly in weight. |
| 56 | M. | 44 | 1 | 1 mon. | | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | |
| 57 | F. | 19 | 1 | 3½ yrs. | * | | | 2 stone | | | variable. | Gained in weight at first, but soon ceased to do so; disease quite arrested, and health restored; still takes the oil. |
| 58 | M. | 18 | 1 | 4 mon. | | * | | | | * | | Resumed work. |
| 59 | M. | 23 | 1 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 7 lbs. | | | Disease advancing. |
| 60 | M. | 28 | 1 | 3 mon. | | * | | | | * | | Resumed work; health greatly improved. |
| 61 | M. | 28 | 1 | 3 mon. | * | | | 3 lbs. | | | 4 oz. | |
| 62 | F. | 32 | 1 | 2 mon. | | * | | 5 lbs. | | | 10 oz. | |
| 63 | M. | 22 | 1 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | |
| 64 | M. | 19 | 1 | 4 mon. | | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | Disease advancing. |
| 65 | F. | 49 | 2 | 7 mon. | * | | | 6 lbs. | | | 3 oz. | Disease arrested; health much improved. |
| 66 | M. | 21 | 1 | 7 mon. | * | | | 7 lbs. | | | 4 oz. | Disease arrested. |

| No. | Sex. | Age. | Stage of Disease. | Time under Treatment. | General Effect. | | | Effect upon Weight. | | | Average increase of weight per week (about). | REMARKS. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Great improvemt. | Moderate improvemt. | No improvemt. | Gain. | Loss. | Neither. | | |
| 67 | M. | 20 | 2 | 4 mon. | | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | |
| 68 | M. | 19 | 1 | 2 mon. | * | | | 2 stone | | | 3½ lbs. | Health quite restored. |
| 69 | F. | 40 | 1 | 1 mon. | | | * | | | * | | |
| 70 | M. | 43 | 2 | 11 mon. | | | * | | 11 lbs. | | | Died; at first improved, and gained considerably in weight. |
| 71 | F. | 28 | 1 | 2 mon. | | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | |
| 72 | M. | 24 | 1 | 4 mon. | * | | | 3 lbs. | | | 3 oz. | |
| 73 | F. | 34 | 3 | 3 mon. | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | 5 oz. | Resumed occupation. |
| 74 | M. | 25 | 1 | 2 mon. | | | * | | 6 lbs. | | | |
| 75 | M. | 11 | 1 | 2 mon. | * | | | 7 lbs. | | | 14 oz. | Health restored. |
| 76 | M. | 25 | 1 | 4 mon. | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | 2 oz. | |
| 77 | M. | 48 | 3 | 2 mon. | | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | |
| 78 | F. | 30 | 1 | 6 mon. | * | | | 3 lbs. | | | 2 oz. | |
| 79 | F. | 58 | 2 | 3 mon. | * | | | 1 stone | | | 1 lb. 5 oz. | Health improved; able to do light work. |
| 80 | M. | 32 | 1 | 3 mon. | * | | | 7 lbs. | | | 9 oz. | |
| 81 | M. | 28 | 1 | 6 mon. | | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | At first improved, and gained 5 lbs. in 5 weeks; ceased attendance. |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 82 | M. | 26 | 1 | 6 wks. | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | 5 oz. | |
| 83 | F. | 30 | 1 | 4 mon. | | * | | | | * | | Disease arrested. |
| 84 | M. | 39 | 1 | 3 mon. | | * | | | | * | | |
| 85 | F. | 11 | 2 | 3 mon. | | * | | 1 lb. | | | | |
| 86 | M. | 24 | 1 | 6 wks. | * | | | 1 lb. | | | 3 oz. | Disease arrested. |
| 87 | M. | 23 | 1 | 4 mon. | * | | | 5 lbs. | | | 5 oz. | |
| 88 | M. | 20 | 1 | 2 mon. | | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | Disease advanced rapidly. |
| 89 | F. | 27 | 3 | 4 mon. | | | * | | | * | | Disease stationary. |
| 90 | M. | 24 | 3 | 2 mon. | | | * | | 4 lbs. | | | |
| 91 | F. | 24 | 2 | 2 mon. | | | * | | | * | | At first increased in weight; ceased attendance. |
| 92 | M. | 18 | 3 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 6 lbs. | | | |
| 93 | M. | 49 | 2 | 3 mon. | * | | | 4 lbs. | | | 5 oz. | Disease arrested; health improved. |
| 94 | M. | 38 | 1 | 3 mon. | | * | | 2 lbs. | | | $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz. | Resumed work. |
| 95 | M. | 26 | 1 | 4 mon. | | | * | | 9 lbs. | | | |
| 96 | M. | 40 | 2 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 6 lbs. | | | Disease advancing. |
| 97 | F. | 30 | 1 | 6 mon. | | | * | | 3 lbs. | | | Disease advancing. |
| 98 | F. | 28 | 1 | 3 mon. | * | | | 4 lbs. | | | 5 oz. | Disease arrested; health apparently good. |
| 99 | M. | 30 | 2 | 3 mon. | | | * | | 3 lbs. | | | Disease advancing. |
| 100 | M. | 35 | 1, 2, 3 | 10 mon. | | | * | 8 lbs. | | | 3 oz. | Died. |
| | | | | TOTAL | 31 | 26 | 43 | | | | | |

From this table the following particulars may be gathered: — Thirty-one patients were *greatly improved;* twenty-one of these were in the first stage; six in the second stage: and four in the third stage. Of those in the first stage, five entirely regained their health, and, were it not for the chance of a relapse, might be fairly said to have been cured; nine resumed work, enjoying a complete arrest of their disease; and seven failed to report themselves finally at the hospital. Of the six in the second stage, three had their pulmonary disease checked, and gained sufficient strength to resume their several pursuits; whilst the remaining three ceased hospital attendance before their cases were completely noted. Of the four in the last stage, three were able to return to their employment, and one, although unfit for exertion, seemed to enjoy tolerable health.

Twenty-six patients were *moderately improved.* Of these, eighteen were in the first stage; four in the second stage; and four in the third stage. Of those in the first stage, seven gained in strength, and were able to return with more or less success to their occupations; whilst eleven discontinued their attendance without finally reporting themselves. Of the four who were in the second stage, one had the pulmonary disease arrested, and the general health considerably improved; and three enjoyed a respite from some of their most troublesome symptoms, and were supposed to have re-

sumed work. Of the four who were still more advanced in their disease, two improved sufficiently to attend to their domestic duties; and two were also supposed to have done so, but were lost sight of.

In forty-three cases, however, *no improvement* was observed; or the benefit some of them might have derived was inconsiderable and transient. These were also in various stages of the disease. Eleven were known to have died; many were obviously becoming worse when last observed; and several ceased attending at the hospital.

It is to be feared that, in many instances, the *improvement* which occurred was not permanent; but upon this point it is impossible to form a correct opinion, the greater number of the patients having been lost sight of. This very circumstance, however, is somewhat in favour of the benefit having been, very frequently, enduring, since all the cases date as far back as three years, and it may be assumed that many would have returned to the hospital had it been necessary. A few have again presented themselves for treatment, some of whom were, a second time, more or less restored to health, but two, if not three of them are known to have died. There are, however, five, in whom the disease had not passed the first stage, who are, to my knowledge, still enjoying excellent health; and although many, in whom the tubercular symptoms were of a more advanced kind, may, ere this, have

given way under them, there are several who are yet enjoying, with tolerable freedom, the society of their friends, and even pursuing their former avocations.

In comparing the effect upon the weight, with that upon the general health, it will be seen that although there was, in no case, any *great* improvement without an increase in the weight, there were several instances of *moderate* improvement where the weight remained stationary, and two under the same head in which it was actually diminished. It will be also observed that the degree of improvement was not always in proportion to the increase of weight, several who had gained the most not being the most improved. Two remarkable cases will be seen in which the weight was augmented, one to the extent of three ounces, and the other to that of twelve ounces, weekly, although at the same time the tubercular disease was advancing; in one of these death took place suddenly; the other was lost sight of, but was supposed to have ended fatally.

It is difficult to tell upon what the beneficial action of the oil depends. Some persons have attributed it to the iodine or bromine which it invariably contains; others have considered its efficacy principally due to its chemical composition, and that, as a simple hydrocarbon, it adds to the fatty constituents of the body;* whilst many have

* I have tried, in consequence of a suggestion of Dr. Thomas

attempted to account for its effects upon physiological principles. Such explanations, however, are not altogether satisfactory. The truth is that we know very little of the *modus medendi* of any medicinal substance; and there is no reason why that of cod-liver oil should form an exception. I am satisfied in regarding it as a highly animalized substance, having its ultimate elements so arranged in organic compounds that they are readily taken into the system at a time when the digestive organs refuse to be reconciled to many other dietetic and medicinal agents; its effect in arresting the tubercular formation being an indirect one, and entirely due to the influence it exerts upon the general health. The oil, in fact, has the singular quality of combining the properties both of *food* and *physic*; its nutritive power is evinced in its tendency to fatten the body, whilst its tonic action is manifested in its strengthening the muscular system, and invigorating the spirits.

*Other Animal and Vegetable Oils.*—With a view of ascertaining the value of substances bearing more or less analogy to cod-liver oil, I have made repeated trials of train oil, the oil of the spermaceti whale, and neat's foot oil; as well as of linseed, almond, and olive oils.

---

Chambers, a strong solution of sugar with ox-gall,—a mixture which in chemical composition must bear some resemblance to cod-liver oil; but in no case was it productive of good, and several times it caused diarrhœa.

The common *train oil*, after being disguised by some aromatic essence, such as cinnamon or peppermint—in order that the patient's imagination might have no share in the result—was given in fifty cases in different stages, and notes were carefully preserved. Except in ten instances, it was not continued longer than a month, for within this period its inferiority to the cod-liver oil became too manifest to justify further experiment. In these ten cases it was taken—and for a considerable time—with good effect, especially in those which had reached the third stage: there was in each an increase of weight; the cough was lessened; some of the most urgent symptoms were relieved; and the health improved. Upon the whole, however, the benefit appeared less than might have been expected from the cod-liver oil.

The spermaceti oil was tried in the same number of cases, but with less satisfactory results. In four or five instances the health improved; the weight slightly augmented; and the cough diminished; but in none was the advantage of this remedy either so conspicuous or long continued as that of even the train oil; and, upon the whole, the effect was so little encouraging as to lead to its early discontinuance.

Neat's-foot oil was given to twenty patients, and persevered with for a longer period than either of the preceding; but with a result of a very similar kind. Some gained slightly in weight, and ex-

pressed themselves as having received benefit; but the majority appeared so little, if at all improved by its employment, that this oil, like the others, ultimately gave place to its more trustworthy competitor.*

From these observations it may, I think, be concluded, that other animal oils possess the same qualities as those of the cod-liver oil, although in a less degree; and that the nearest approach to the latter is found in the common whale or train oil, which, in case of necessity, might, to some extent, become its substitute. It may be thought that the trial afforded them was of insufficient duration; but I became so soon convinced of their comparative inferiority, as to feel it would be wrong to sacrifice to further experiment the most fitting opportunity for making some impression upon the course of the tubercular disease.

The oils of linseed,† almond,‡ and olive, may be

* My friend and colleague, Dr. Theophilus Thompson, who was, I believe, the first to employ neat's-foot oil, has formed a higher estimate of its effects. His experiments, however, were carried on upon the *in*-patients, whilst my own were practised upon *out*-patients; and these different conditions may possibly explain the difference in our results.

† The trial of this oil suggested itself to me from witnessing the effect of the linseed cake upon prize cattle: whether it might have a similar effect upon *healthy* members of our own race is open to experiment.

‡ Almond oil has lately received a high character in scrofulous diseases, in a paper by Dr. Duncan and Mr. Nunn, in the Prov. Med. and Surg. Journal for March 1850: but it seems not to have been given, to any extent at least, in cases *purely phthisical.*

included under one head. They were given respectively in about thirty cases, in all of which there was either no improvement whatever, or it was so slight as to render it difficult to determine whether or not the oil deserved any of the credit. The cough, however, was generally diminished by their influence, but neither the patient's appetite nor strength was materially increased, whilst the olive oil occasionally produced a disinclination for food, and slight diarrhœa. It was singular, indeed, to observe the rapid improvement which often followed their exchange for the oleum aselli. Upon one occasion, after the linseed oil had been taken for nearly a month with no success, the cod-liver oil completely restored the patient's strength and added to his weight one stone and one pound within six weeks: and in another example, after having prescribed the linseed oil, apparently with signal success, the health being improved and the weight greatly increased, and whilst imagining that at last an instance had occurred of my expectations being realized, I discovered that the hospital supply having become exhausted, the patient, dissatisfied with his improvement, had been taking, of his own accord, the oleum aselli. I had also many similar illustrations in reference both to the almond and olive oils.

*Iodine.*—The iodide of potassium has long been employed in phthisical cases, and, according to the accounts which have been published, with variable

results. I have myself tried it in all kinds of combinations; in every stage of the disease; and under a great variety of circumstances; but hitherto without particular success. I believe that it neither influences the further production of tubercle, nor acts in any way upon tubercular substance already deposited.

I have also tried iodine in an uncombined state, pretty extensively, but with equal unsuccess. It was given in frequently repeated doses varying from the $\frac{1}{16}$ to the $\frac{1}{4}$ of a grain, in union with the oleum cetacei; but with such uncertain and equivocal results that I have now abandoned its employment. In many instances it diminished the patient's appetite; in none did it afford any obvious benefit; and there was nothing in its action to encourage the least belief in that specific influence which iodine has been thought to possess upon tuberculous diseases.

The iodide of iron was introduced as a remedy for phthisis, by M. Dupasquier, of Lyons, and, although perhaps a little too much eulogized by him, is unquestionably an excellent remedy in many cases. Its advantages are most conspicuous before softening takes place, but it may be usefully employed at any subsequent period. I carefully observed its effects in twenty cases of incipient phthisis; in six the disease seemed to be arrested and the health greatly improved; in five there was a manifest change for the better; but in the rest it

appeared to be inactive. Of the six who received the most benefit, the weight of two remained stationary, but in the others it increased—in one case two pounds per month for four successive months, and in the others, to not quite double that amount. I have always given it in the form of the syrupus ferri iodidi in doses of from half a drachm to one drachm twice or thrice daily, and have continued it for many weeks together without producing the least inconvenience to the patient. In a few instances I have been obliged to abandon it in consequence of the nausea and loss of appetite it occasioned, but this seldom happened unless it had been taken in too large a quantity. Where there is dyspepsia, it may be combined with quassia, or with calumba; but in ordinary cases nothing surpasses its union with the cod-liver oil, a compound of which I have already spoken, and which seems to enhance the power of each of its constituents.

Severe hæmoptysis and diarrhœa are perhaps the only symptoms which forbid the employment of the iodide of iron; the perspirations seem to be rather checked by it than otherwise; and the cough need not be considered an impediment to its use.

*Iron.*—Much of the advantage attached to the last preparation is undoubtedly attributable to the iron it contains, as the various medicinal preparations of this metal are frequently of much

service in phthisical cases, more especially when the patient is anæmic, and the disease in an early stage. It may be given alone, but in a usual way it is better to combine it with cod-liver oil. It matters little which of its numerous forms is selected for this purpose; but the vinum ferri, or the mist. ferri co., answers nearly every indication, and rarely disagrees with the stomach. Steel wine and the oil, mixed in equal proportions, appears to me one of the most useful compounds in every form of tubercular disease, and is particularly well suited to young patients. When there is dyspepsia, or much irritability of the stomach, some of the lighter preparations of iron may be preferable; and of these none are better than the ferri ammonio-citras, and the citrate of quinine and iron; these likewise may be given, according to special circumstances, either separately, or in conjunction with the oleum aselli.

In advanced cases, steel often improves the appetite, and has a manifest tendency to check profuse discharges, in this way diminishing the perspirations, and lessening the disposition to diarrhœa and excessive expectoration.

*Vegetable Tonics.*—Although there are no medicines of this class which can be said to exert any specific influence upon tubercular disorders, there are several which may be regarded as valuable adjuvants to other treatment. Quinine and cinchona are frequently very useful in phthisical

cases, by improving the appetite, increasing the strength, and diminishing the tendency to excessive perspiration. The lighter vegetable infusions, particularly those of chirayta, cascarilla, and calumba, in union with soda or hydrocyanic acid, often allay the dyspeptic irritability which forms so troublesome a symptom in many cases of consumption; thus preparing the way for a diet suitable to the phthisical disease, and for remedies of a more direct and active description. Quassia and calumba form useful vehicles for the preparations of steel; whilst the addition of either of these, or of some other of their class, to cod-liver oil, frequently reconciles the stomach to this medicine when it cannot be taken separately without producing nausea and impairing the appetite.

*Liquor potassæ* claims a passing notice in consequence of its former celebrity as an absorbent in tubercular diseases; but after having given it a fair trial in every stage of consumption, and under every possible variety of circumstances, I have failed in discovering any particular advantage from its use. In union with a vegetable tonic, it may, in proper cases, improve the appetite and relieve dyspepsia, but without exerting the least influence, except in this indirect manner, upon the tubercular disease.

*Naphtha.*—This substance also demands a few observations for the very same reason as the last; although the eulogiums it has received far sur-

pass those ever bestowed upon the liquor potassæ. I have prescribed it with the greatest care in upwards of fifty cases, at different stages of consumption. In many of these it aggravated the cough and produced more or less dyspnœa, with a distressing feeling of constriction across the chest, without effecting the slightest amelioration of the tubercular symptoms. In two instances only was any benefit observed; these patients—both of them considerably advanced in the disease—improved in health, increased in weight, and expressed themselves as much relieved. But in these cases the general treatment pursued at the time of the naphtha being taken, might fairly claim a large share of the credit; both patients being put upon an improved system of diet, and one of them being sent into the country. Notwithstanding an early prejudice in favour of this medicine, I am compelled, after a fair trial of its effects, to pronounce it of little or no value in the treatment of phthisis.*

*Inhalations* have been used at various times either with a *curative* or *palliative* object. When the real nature of consumption was less understood, and the disease considered rather as a local than a general one, it was naturally anticipated that inhalation would become an important part of treat-

* This opinion is shared by all my colleagues at the Consumption Hospital. See Medical Report of the Hospital for Consumption for 1849, p. 38.

ment, being the only means by which anything can be applied directly to the pulmonary mucous membrane. Chlorine gas, the vapours of iodine and of tar, and some other substances, have consequently been used at different times, and have not wanted advocates to maintain that, by their agency, phthisis may be completely cured.

More recent, and perhaps more careful experiments, appear, however, to have established as a truth that inhalations possess no *curative* influence upon consumption, and that under the most favourable circumstances, they are able to do nothing more than mitigate some of the pulmonary symptoms.

I have employed chlorine and iodine in numerous cases, but without observing any salutary effect upon either the general or local disease. Iodine has, more frequently than not, produced dyspnœa and pulmonary irritation; and chlorine—unless much diluted—has had the same effect. The use of both these substances appears to be nearly limited to the removal of the fetor which sometimes attends phthisical expectoration, and which is so annoying both to the patient and attendants; and this they often accomplish most successfully. Chlorine, however, is the most efficient for the purpose, and may be inhaled by pouring hot water upon chloride of lime placed in a basin, over which is inverted an earthenware funnel. Iodine is less easily managed, requiring

to be heated in a vessel specially adapted to the purpose. Creasote also may be usefully employed as an antiseptic inhalation, in the same way as the iodine.*

When the cough is irritable or spasmodic, the inhalation of chloroform is sometimes useful: in the early stage of phthisis, I have several times employed it successfully; but it would be wrong to use it in persons whose lungs are much diseased, or who are in a feeble condition. Hydrocyanic acid inhaled with the vapour of hot water; or the extract or tincture of conium or of hyoscyamus, used in the same way, is also occasionally productive of relief. Opium in a state of vapour sometimes lessens the cough and dyspnœa; but it requires so much care in its employment, as well as the use of a special apparatus,—which its effects so inadequately repay,—that it may, I think, be discarded from the list of medicated inhalations. Boiling water poured upon a handful of hops, or upon two or three poppy heads, forms a simple inhalation, and one which will sometimes soothe the cough and induce sleep. But, after all, the mere steam of hot water is oftentimes quite as efficacious as any of the more complicated forms of inhalation; indeed, I have often doubted

* Dr. Snow has invented an excellent apparatus for these inhalations: it may be obtained of Mr. Matthews, 10, Portugal Street, Lincoln's Inn.

whether, when these have been successfully employed, this simple agent has not had the chief share in the result.

Upon the whole, I think inhalations of any kind have little claim to our confidence, even as palliatives. In laryngeal phthisis, they sometimes afford relief, by diminishing the cough and the distressing tenderness of the larynx which so commonly attend this painful complication; but, even here, I have oftener than not been disappointed in their effects. They have, however, this obvious advantage, that, when properly used, they can do no harm; and in such a disease as phthisis, where every resource of the physician is oftentimes severely taxed, and where the alleviation of symptoms constitutes so essential an element of treatment, it is well to bear in mind the possibility of their success, and to try them, when, as it too often happens, other remedies fail to afford relief.

FINIS.

RICHARDS, PRINTER, 37, GREAT QUEEN STREET.

# INDEX.


A.

Absorption of tubercle, 26
Abstemiousness, excessive, sometimes productive of phthisis, 75
Acquired phthisis most common in the male sex, 62
Acquired and hereditary phthisis, difference between, 86
Acute phthisis described, 164
———— treatment of, 234
———— pathology of, 166
Age, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 54
—— influence of, as modified by sex, 56
—— influence of, in developing either phthisis or scrofula, 38
Ague, union of, with phthisis, 47
Aix, unsuited to consumptive persons, 250
Albuminuria, union of, with phthisis, 48
Almond oil, action of, on phthisis, 277
America, North, prevalence of consumption in, 242
Anæmia, physiognomy of, 106
Animal diet, importance of, as a preventive to phthisis, 191
———— importance of, in the treatment of phthisis, 206
Antagonism between phthisis and other diseases explained, 45
Artificial feeding of infants, an occasional cause of phthisis, 74
Aspect, phthisical, described, 106

B.

Birds, consumption in, 64
Bismuth, use of, in diarrhœa, 227
Blisters, employment of, 220
"Boiled rice" sputa, 117
Bordeaux, unsuited to pulmonary diseases, 250
Bracing air, suited to early phthisis, 208
Brain, softening of, 147
Bright's disease, union of, with phthisis, 48
Brompton, when useful as a place of residence, 230
Bronchial glands, tubercle in, 24
———— cough, 115
———— secretion, microscopical examination of, 120
———— tubes, casts of, 119
Bronchitis, secondary, 148
———— treatment of, 217
———— scrofulous, 90
———— influence of, 89
Bronchocele, union of, with phthisis, 51
Bronchophony, use of, as a sign of tubercles, 179
Bruit de pot fêlé, 181

C.

Calcareous transformation of tubercle described, 14
———— a curative process, 27
Catarrh, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 92
Cavities, healing of, 30
Causes, predisposing, 53
——— exciting, 88
Cerebritis, 147
Change of air, an important preventive agent, 194
Change of air, as a part of treatment, 202
Chest, form of, in relation to phthisis, 85

Chest, changes of, in form and movement, 175
——— remarkable change in the form of, during the third stage, 181
" Chest protectors", 192
Chronic phthisis, varieties of, 167
Chloroform, employment of, in phthisis, 285
Chlorine, use of, as an inhalation, 284
Cleanliness, neglect of, as contributing to phthisis, 72
Clothing, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 76
Clubbing of the fingers, a sign of phthisis, 161
Climate, as a remedial agent, 241
——— influence of, in the developement of consumption, 69
——— benefit of, in consumption, explained, 246
——— the best suited to early phthisis, 254
——— the best suited to advanced phthisis, 247
Consumption, mortality of, 3
——— a general, not a local disease, 7
——— not contagious, 8
——— and scrofula, identity of, 34
——— relation of, to other tuberculous diseases, 40
——— relation of, to other diseases, 45
——— causes of, in animals, 64
——— ubiquity of, explained, 242
Constitution, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 58
Contraction of the lung not always dependent upon former cavities, 30
Cough, tubercular, 110
——— gastric, 112
——— nervous, 113
——— catarrhal, 114
——— bronchial, 115
——— treatment of, 209
Condensation of lung, how produced, 151
——— often a salutary process, *ib.*
Conium, inhalation of, 285
Cod-liver oil, usefulness of, 260
——— mode of administering, 262
——— table showing the effects of, 266
——— action of, 274
Cow-houses, former use of, in treatment, 223
Counter-irritation, use of, 219
Creasote, use of, as an inhalation, 285
Croton oil, use of, as a liniment, 221
Crude tubercle, structure of, 18
Curability of consumption, 26

D.

Dark streaks in sputa, causes of, 117
Debility in the parent productive of phthisis in the offspring, 62
Débris of lung sometimes seen in phthisical sputa, 122
Dejections in phthisis, character of the, 139
Delirium, 144
——— treatment of, 232
Diabetes, union of, with phthisis, 49, 84
Diarrhœa, 138
——— perspiration, and expectoration, relative influence of, 143
——— use of, as a guide to prognosis, 139
——— treatment of, 226
Diet, proper for the different stages of consumption, 206, 225, 231
Dissipation, a predisposing cause, 70
Dyspepsia, a predisposing cause, 81
——— phthisical, characters of, 82
——— importance of, as a complication of phthisis, 158
——— treatment of, 214
Dyspnœa, 128
——— causes of, *ib.*
——— treatment of, 210

E.

Egypt, unsuited to consumptive cases, 259
Emphysema, relation of, to consumption, 51
Emetics, effect of, in phthisis, 223
Emigration, when suited to consumptive persons, 259
" English Disease", a misapplied term to consumption, 69
England, climate of, in the treatment of consumption, 204, 246, 247
Epilepsy, union of, with phthisis, 49
Ephelis, union of, with phthisis, 51
Exanthemata, exciting causes of phthisis, 51
Exercise, importance of, as a part of treatment, 205

Expectoration, value of, in diagnosis, 119
——— microscopical examination of, 120
——— general characters of, 116
——— possible amount of, 119
——— fetid, treatment of, 284

F.

Fatty degeneration of tubercle, 19
Feeding, importance of, in preventive treatment, 187
——— artificial, of children, a cause of phthisis, 190
Fever, an exciting cause of phthisis, 93
Fibrinous casts of bronchial tubes, 119
Fingers, clubbing of, 161
First stage, symptoms of, 103
——— general treatment of, 201
——— medical treatment of, 207
Fistula, effect of, on consumption, 50
——— union of, with consumption, 49
Florence, unsuited to consumptive persons, 244, 251
Food, influence of, in the developement of consumption, 72
France, south of, why unsuited to pulmonary diseases, 250
Fremitus, vocal, value of, as a sign of phthisis, 179

G.

Gastric cough, 112
Genoa, unsuited to consumptive persons, 244, 251
Glandular enlargements, treatment of, 197
Globular sputa, 118
Gout, union of, with phthisis, 48
Grey granulations described, 13
Gums, peculiar appearance of, in phthisis, 162

H.

Hæmoptysis, value of, as a symptom, 122
——— frequency of, 123
——— how influenced by sex, 124
——— most common during the first stage, 125
——— common causes of, *ib.*
Hæmoptysis, often a salutary process, *ib.*
——— influence of, on phthisis, *ib.*
——— dependent on other diseases, 127
——— treatment of, 211
Heart, diseases of, in union with phthisis, 49
——— sounds of, an aid to diagnosis, 179
Hectic fever, characters of, 141
——— treatment of, 228
Hereditary transmission, influence of, 60
Herpes, union of with phthisis, 51
Hooping-cough, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 83
*Homœopathy*, success of, explained, 188
Hydrocyanic acid, employment of, as an inhalation, 285
Hydrocephalus, relation of, to consumption, 42
Hydro-pneumothorax, symptoms of, 158
——— physical signs of, 184
Hyoscyamus, inhalation of, 285
Hysterical cough, 113

I.

Iceland, supposed freedom of, from phthisis, 242
Inactivity, influence of, in developing phthisis, 76
Incurvation of the nails, 160
Inhalation, employment of, 283
India, prevalence of phthisis in, 245
——— unsuited to consumptive cases, 258
In-door pursuits the most productive of phthisis, 67
Intemperance, relation of, to the developement of tubercle, 71
Influenza, relation of, to phthisis, 92
Insanity, connexion of, with phthisis, 80
Intestines, pathological condition of, not indicated by the dejections, 139
Iodine, external use of, 221
——— action of, on phthisis, 279
——— employment of, as an inhalation, 284
Iodide of iron, value of, in phthisis, 279
——— potassium, action of, 278

Iron, use of, in phthisis, 280
Italy, prevalence of phthisis in, 243
——— unsuited to consumptive persons, 250

K.

Kidney, disease of, in union with phthisis, 48

L.

Laennec's views upon the curability of phthisis, 29
Lacing in females, effects of, 77
Lactation, relation of, to consumption, 97
Laryngeal phthisis described, 171
———————, physical signs of, 184
———————, treatment of, 235
Laryngitis, chronic, causes of, 174
Larynx, pathological changes in, *ib.*
———, topical medication of, 236
Lichen, union of, with phthisis, 51
Linseed oil, action of, on phthisis, 277
Liquor potassæ, effect of, 282
Living, irregularities in, productive of phthisis, 70
Lombardy, unsuited to consumptive persons, 251

M.

Madeira, uncertainty of climate in, 252
——— prevalence of phthisis in, 244
Malta, unsuited to consumptive persons, 252
Male sex, greater frequency of phthisis in, 57
Malignant diseases, physiognomy of, 106
Mammalia, consumption in, 64
Matico, use of, in hæmoptysis, 211
Marriage, premature, productive of phthisis, 71
Marseilles, prevalence of phthisis in, 243
Mud baths, former use of, in phthisis, 223
Measles productive of phthisis in delicate children, 92
*Mechanical* origin of phthisis overrated, 64
Medicine, habitual use of, injurious, 187
Mental depression, a cause of phthisis, 80
Meningitis, tubercular, described, 145
———————, treatment of, 215
Mercury, influence of, 84
Metallic tinkling, 184
Miliary tubercle described, 13
———————, structure of, 16
Mind, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 78
——, premature cultivation of, injurious, 188
Montpellier, prevalence of phthisis in, 243
——— an unfit residence for phthisical persons, 250

N.

Nails, alteration of, in phthisis, 160
Naphtha, use of, in phthisis, 282
Naples, fatality of consumption in, 244
——— unsuited to phthisical patients, 251
Neat's-foot oil, use of, in phthisis, 276
Nervous cough, 113
Nice, fatality of consumption in, 244
—— an unfit residence for consumptive patients, 250
Nitrate of silver, use of, in laryngitis, 237
Nursing, importance of, in delicate infants, 190

O.

Occupation, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 63
Œdema, 144
——— treatment of, 232
Oils, action of, on phthisis, 275
Olive oil, use of, 277
Opium, employment of, as an inhalation, 285

P.

Pain, as a symptom of phthisis, 130
—— causes of, 131
—— hepatic, 133
—— nervous, *ib.*
—— rheumatic, 132
—— treatment of, 210
Pau, unsuited to pulmonary diseases, 250
Pectoriloquy, 182

Peritonitis, chronic, relation of to phthisis, 43
Perspiration, 136
———— value of, as an aid to prognosis, 137
———— causes of, 136
———— colliquative, 142
———— treatment of, 213
Pharyngitis, tubercular, 157
———— use of nitrate of silver in, 236
Phthisis, definition of, 2, 5
——— relationship of, to tubercle, 6
——— curability of, 26
——— physiognomy of, 106
——— chronic, varieties of, 167
——— acute, symptoms of, 165
————, treatment of, 234
——— laryngeal, description of, 171
————, treatment of, 235
————, physical signs of, 184
——— infantile, early symptoms of, 102
——— peculiarities of, 170
Physical signs of the first stage, 175
———— of the second stage, 180
———— of the third stage, *ib.*
Pleurisy, secondary, 153
———— treatment of, 218
———— often a salutary process, 153
———— seldom productive of phthisis, 82
Pneumonia, secondary, 150
———— treatment of, 218
———— scrofulous, 90
———— influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 90
Pneumothorax, symptoms of, 154
———— physical signs of, 184
Preliminary stage, description of, 100
———— treatment of, 196
Predisposing causes, 53
Pregnancy, influence of, 94
Preventive treatment, 186
Prognosis, the three best guides to, 138
Provence, an unfit climate for consumptive persons, 250
Psoriasis, union of, with phthisis, 51
Puberty, importance of, in relation to phthisis, 193
Pulmonary crumpling, 180
Pulse, character of, in phthisis, 108
—— value of, in the prognosis, 109
Purpura, union of, with phthisis, 51

R.

Ramollissement of brain, 147
Recreation, importance of, as a part of treatment, 198, 202, 224
Respiration, changes in, resulting from tubercle, 177, 181
Respirators, use of, 205, 226
Rheumatism, union of, with phthisis, 48
Rhonchus, dry crackling, importance of, 178
———— humid crackling, a sign of the second stage, 180
———— cavernous, 182
Rochelle, why unsuited to pulmonary diseases, 250
Rome, climate of, unfavonrable, 251

S.

Scarlatina, an exciting cause, 94
Scrofula and consumption, identity of, 34
Scrofulous glands, influence of, on phthisis, 198
Sea-coast, why beneficial in phthisis, 204
Sea-sickness, effect of, on phthisis, 202
Sea voyage, use of, *ib.*
Second stage, symptoms of, 104
———— general treatment of, 224
———— medical treatment of, 226
Sensual passions, excesses in, productive of consumption, 70
Sex, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 56
—— influence of, in producing either scrofula or phthisis, 39
Skin diseases, connexion of, with phthisis, 50
Snails, former use of, in treatment, 223
Softened tubercle, structure of, 19
Softening of tubercle, rarely a curative process, 29
———— more common on the left side, 22
South of England, when useful in phthisical cases, 254
Spermaceti oil, use of, in phthisis, 276
Sponging the chest, value of, 192, 207
———— use of, in checking perspirations, 213
Stages of phthisis, general description of, 99

Stature, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 57
Stimulants, an important part of treatment, 206, 225, 231
Stomach, pathological changes in, 159
Streaky sputa, 117
Strophulus, union of, with phthisis, 51
Subclavian murmur, a sign of tubercles, 179
Suckling, protracted, a cause of consumption, 97
Sudamina, occasional presence of, 137
Suedia, climate of, suited to early phthisis, 256
Sulphuric acid, use of, in phthisical diarrhœa, 227
Suppositories, use of, in checking diarrhœa, *ib.*
Syphilis, relation of, to phthisis, 83

T.

Tabes mesenterica, relation of, to phthisis, 41
Temperament, influence of, in the developement of phthisis, 59
Third stage, symptoms of, 105
——— general treatment of, 229
——— medical treatment of, 231
Tongue, occasional condition of, in advanced phthisis, 140
Tonics, use of, in treatment, 281
Train oil, employment of, in phthisis, 276
Travelling, use of, in treatment, 199, 202
Tropics, prevalence of consumption in the, 245
Tubercle, relation of, to phthisis, 5
——— definition of, 18
——— origin of, 12
——— miliary, 13
——— crude, 14
——— transformation of, *ib.*
——— softening of, *ib.*
——— fatty degeneration of, 19
——— microscopical examination of, 15
——— transition of, defined, 19
——— analysis of, *ib.*
——— situation of, 21
——— different frequency of, in the two lungs, 22
——— absorption of, 26
——— in the larynx, 172
Tubercle, discovery of, in the sputa, 122
——— in the bronchial glands, 24
——— compared with other morbid deposits, 6
——— not always of the same structure and chemical composition, 17, 20
Tubercular diseases, relation of, to consumption, 40
——— infiltration, 91
Typhus fever, productive of phthisis, 94

U.

Uterus, prolapsus of, in union with phthisis, 49

V.

Valetta, an unfit residence for phthisical persons, 252
Vapour of hot water, use of, as an inhalation, 209, 285
Vegetable food, in relation to phthisis, 74
Venesection, use of, in hæmoptysis, 212
Vomiting after the cough, value of, as a symptom, 159
Vomicæ, physical signs of, 181
——— greater frequency of, on the left side, 22

W.

Wakefulness, treatment of, 213
Weight, loss of, a symptom of phthisis, 134
——— importance of, in prognosis, 135
West Indies, prevalence of phthisis in, 245
——— when suited to phthisical cases, 257
Wet-plaster odour of sputa, 118

Y.

Yachting, use of, in phthisis, 225

Z.

Zinc, salts of, useful in checking perspiration, 213

(*By the same Author.*)

# PHTHISIS AND THE STETHOSCOPE:

## A CONCISE PRACTICAL GUIDE

TO THE

## PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS OF CONSUMPTION.

London: CHURCHILL. Foolscap 8vo. 3s. 6d.

---

"An excellent, and, at the same time, not too diffuse, insight into the auscultatory phenomena attending the several stages of the disease, and may be safely recommended as a trustworthy guide to the student and junior practitioner. . . . The author is fully competent to be an instructor on this subject."—Ranking's *Abstract of Medical Sciences.*

"Well adapted for the use of those whose professional duties require that such matters should be studied rather in abstract than in detail. . . . It is very complete, and conveys sound practical information in an easy and agreeable style."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

"These lectures furnish satisfactory evidence that the author is not less accurate as a reasoner than skilful as an observer. He deserves the credit of having placed a familiar subject in a clearer and broader light than others who have handled it. They offer an excellent model."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

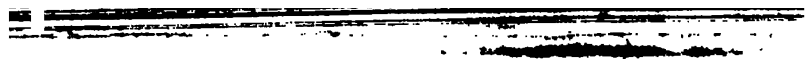
"A concise treatise on the insidious and fatal disease of which it treats. The author has had extensive opportunities for observing the symptoms and progress of phthisis; and the results of some of his investigations are now instructively communicated to the profession."—*London Journal of Medicine.*

"Being founded upon the experience acquired in a wide and extensive field for observation, and being at the same time concise and practical, it can scarcely fail to prove a useful guide to diagnosis; and we have little doubt it will be appreciated as it deserves."—*Dublin Medical Press.*

"We have great pleasure in directing the attention of our readers to this book."—*Medical Gazette.*

"Dr. Cotton's little book is a good one."—*Medical Times.*

"It bears evidence of the Author's minute, accurate, and long-continued investigation. . . . . We recommend the attentive perusal of this small but valuable work."—*Institute.*



*London, Princes Street, Soho,*
*August*, 1852.

# MR. CHURCHILL'S

# Publications,

IN

# MEDICINE, SURGERY,

AND

# SCIENCE.

"All the publications of Mr. Churchill are prepared with so much taste and neatness, that it is superfluous to speak of them in terms of commendation." — *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"No one is more distinguished for the elegance and *recherché* style of his publications than Mr. Churchill."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

"Mr. Churchill's publications are very handsomely got up: the engravings are remarkably well executed."—*Dublin Medical Press.*

"The typography, illustrations, and getting up are, in all Mr. Churchill's publications, most beautiful."—*Monthly Journal of Medical Science.*

"Mr. Churchill's illustrated works are among the best that emanate from the Medical Press."—*Medical Times.*

"We have before called the attention of both students and practitioners to the great advantage which Mr. Churchill has conferred on the profession, in the issue, at such a moderate cost, of works so highly creditable in point of artistic execution and scientific merit."—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

MR. CHURCHILL is the Publisher of the following Periodicals, offering to Authors a wide extent of Literary Announcement, and a Medium of Advertisement, addressed to all Classes of the Profession. COMMUNICATIONS, BOOKS for REVIEW, addressed to the respective Editors, are received and duly forwarded by Mr. Churchill.

## THE BRITISH AND FOREIGN MEDICO-CHIRURGICAL REVIEW;

OR,

## QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE.

Price Six Shillings. Nos. 1 to 19.

## THE MEDICAL TIMES AND GAZETTE.

Published Weekly, price Sevenpence, or Stamped, Eightpence.
Annual Subscription, if pre-paid, Stamped, £1. 10s., and regularly forwarded to all parts of the Kingdom.

The MEDICAL TIMES AND GAZETTE is favoured with an amount of Literary and Scientific support which enables it to reflect fully the progress of Medical Science, and insure for it a character, an influence, and a circulation possessed at the present time by no Medical Periodical.

## THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

Being a Digest of the Contents of the principal British and Continental Medical Works; together with a Critical Report of the Progress of Medicine and the Collateral Sciences. Edited by W. H. RANKING, M.D., Cantab. Post 8vo. cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.* Vols. 1 to 15.

## THE JOURNAL OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE AND MENTAL PATHOLOGY.

Being a Quarterly Review of Medical Jurisprudence and Insanity. Edited by FORBES WINSLOW, M.D. Price 3*s.* 6*d.* Nos. 1 to 19.

## THE PHARMACEUTICAL JOURNAL.

EDITED BY JACOB BELL, F.L.S., M.R.I.

Published Monthly, price One Shilling.

Under the sanction of the PHARMACEUTICAL SOCIETY, whose TRANSACTIONS form a distinct portion of each Number.

*** Vols. 1 to 11, bound in cloth, price 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

## THE PROVINCIAL MEDICAL & SURGICAL JOURNAL.

Published Fortnightly, Stamped, price Ninepence.

## THE DUBLIN MEDICAL PRESS.

Published Weekly, Stamped, price Sixpence, free to any part of the Empire.

## THE LONDON AND PROVINCIAL MEDICAL DIRECTORY.

Published Annually. 12mo. cloth, 10*s.*

# Three Splendidly Illustrated Works.

## PATHOLOGY OF THE HUMAN EYE.

Illustrated in a Series of COLOURED PLATES, from Original Drawings.

By JOHN DALRYMPLE, F.R.S., F.R.C.S.

*Complete in Nine Numbers.* Imperial Quarto, 20*s.* each.

"The fidelity of the delineations is only equalled by the exquisite beauty of the execution. The value of the plates is greatly enhanced by the excellent instructions for treatment, which are laid down with simplicity and clearness; and the work, when completed, will, in our judgment, be the noblest contribution to ophthalmic science which this country has ever produced."—*London Journal of Medicine.*

"The value of this work can scarcely be over estimated. We shall recur to it, and point out more in detail its peculiar features,—it realizes all that we believe it possible for art to effect in the imitation of nature."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

## SURGICAL ANATOMY.

A Series of Dissections, illustrating the Principal Regions of the Human Body.

By JOSEPH MACLISE, F.R.C.S.

The singular success of this Work has exhausted the Edition of 1000 Copies within six months of its completion. Mr. Churchill is happy to announce that the Author is engaged on a New Edition, the First Fasciculus of which will appear on the 1st of January, 1853.

## PORTRAITS OF SKIN DISEASES.

By ERASMUS WILSON, F.R.S.

Fasciculi I. to X., 20*s.* each. *To be completed in Twelve Numbers.*

"May be truly designated a splendid performance. We can scarcely speak too strongly of the merits of this work."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

"We have never before seen a work more beautifully got up—they excel all other plates of diseases of the skin that have ever been published."—*Lancet.*

"Admirably fitted to assist diagnosis, and to familiarise the practitioner with the special characters of diseases of the skin."—*Medical Gazette.*

---

*Mr. Churchill feels it an honourable distinction to be engaged on three Works, which, in Pictorial Illustration and Typographical excellence, have commanded the admiration of the Profession, and reflected credit on the Country producing them. Aware of the objection (too justly entertained) to subscribe for Works published in Fasciculi, from an apprehension of their non-completion, or of a falling off in the "getting up," Mr. Churchill trusts his assurance will be received, that no Subscriber shall have to accuse him of not completing these Works, and that in every respect equal to the first Numbers.*

## MR. CHURCHILL'S PUBLICATIONS.

**Oxford Editions.**—Edited by DR. GREENHILL.

I. ADDRESS TO A MEDICAL STUDENT. Second Edition, 18mo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

II. PRAYERS FOR THE USE OF THE MEDICAL PROFESSION. Second Edition, cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*

III. LIFE OF SIR JAMES STONHOUSE, BART., M.D. Cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

IV. ANECDOTA SYDENHAMIANA. Second Edition, 18mo. 2*s.*

V. LIFE OF THOMAS HARRISON BURDER, M.D. 18mo. cloth, 4*s.*

VI. BURDER'S LETTERS FROM A SENIOR TO A JUNIOR PHYSICIAN, ON PROMOTING THE RELIGIOUS WELFARE OF HIS PATIENTS. 18mo. sewed, 6*d.*

VII. LIFE OF GEORGE CHEYNE, M.D. 18mo. sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*

VIII. HUFELAND ON THE RELATIONS OF THE PHYSICIAN TO THE SICK, TO THE PUBLIC, AND TO HIS COLLEAGUES. 18mo. sewed, 9*d.*

IX. GISBORNE ON THE DUTIES OF PHYSICIANS. 18mo. sewed, 1*s.*

X. LIFE OF CHARLES BRANDON TRYE. 18mo. sewed, 1*s.*

XI. PERCIVAL'S MEDICAL ETHICS. Third Edition, 18mo. cloth, 3*s.*

XII. CODE OF ETHICS OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION. 8*d.*

XIII. WARE ON THE DUTIES AND QUALIFICATIONS OF PHYSICIANS. 8*d.*

XIV. MAURICE ON THE RESPONSIBILITIES OF MEDICAL STUDENTS. 9*d.*

XV. FRASER'S QUERIES IN MEDICAL ETHICS. 9*d.*

MR. ACTON, M.R.C.S.

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY AND GENERATIVE ORGANS OF BOTH SEXES, INCLUDING SYPHILIS.** Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 20*s.*; or with Plates, 30*s.*

"Mr. Acton's work must be diligently studied by every practitioner who would desire to benefit instead of injuring his patient; it has a distinctive and pre-eminently diagnostic value."—*Med. Gazette.*

"The present edition of Mr. Acton's work is very much enlarged, and contains a most valuable collection of matter."—*The Lancet.*

"We cannot too highly recommend this treatise; it should be found wherever Surgery is practised throughout the British Empire."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

DR. WILLIAM ADDISON, F.R.S., F.L.S.

**ON HEALTHY AND DISEASED STRUCTURE,** AND THE TRUE PRINCIPLES OF TREATMENT FOR THE CURE OF DISEASE, ESPECIALLY CONSUMPTION AND SCROFULA, founded on MICROSCOPICAL ANALYSIS. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"A work deserving the perusal of every one interested in the late rapid advance of physiology and pathology."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

MR. ANDERSON, F.R.C.S.

I.

**HYSTERICAL, HYPOCHONDRIACAL, EPILEPTIC, AND OTHER NERVOUS AFFECTIONS;** their Causes, Symptoms, and Treatment. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

II.

**THE SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT OF THE DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.** Post 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

DR. ARMITAGE.

**HYDROPATHY AS APPLIED TO ACUTE DISEASE.**

Post 8vo. cloth, 3*s.*

### DR. JAMES ARNOTT.

I.

**ON THE REMEDIAL AGENCY OF A LOCAL ANÆSTHENIC** OR BENUMBING TEMPERATURE, in various painful and inflammatory Diseases. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**ON INDIGESTION**; its Pathology and its Treatment, by the Local Application of Uniform and Continuous Heat and Moisture. With an Account of an improved Mode of applying Heat and Moisture in Irritative and Inflammatory Diseases. With a Plate. 8vo. 5*s.*

III.

**PRACTICAL ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE TREATMENT OF** OBSTRUCTIONS IN THE URETHRA, AND OTHER CANALS, BY THE DILATATION OF FLUID PRESSURE. 8vo. boards, 3*s.*

### MR. ATKINSON.

**MEDICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY.** Vol. I. Royal 8vo. 16*s.*

"We have never encountered so singular and remarkable a book. It unites the German research of a Plouquet with the ravings of Rabelais,—the humour of Sterne with the satire of Democritus,—the learning of Burton with the wit of Pindar."—*Dr. Johnson's Review.*

"In Mr. Atkinson, I have found a gentleman, and a man of varied talent, ardent and active, and of the most overflowing goodness of heart. In his retirement from an honourable profession (Medicine and Surgery), he knows not what the slightest approximation to *ennui* is. The heartiest of all the octogenarians I ever saw, he scorns a stretch, and abhors a gape. It is 'up and be doing' with him from sunrising to sunset. His library is suffocated with Koburgers, Frobens, the Ascensii, and the Stephens."—*Dibdin's Northern Tour.*

### DR. BASCOME.

**A HISTORY OF EPIDEMIC PESTILENCES, FROM THE** EARLIEST AGES. 8vo. cloth, 8*s.*

### MR. BATEMAN.

**MAGNACOPIA**: A Practical Library of Profitable Knowledge, communicating the general Minutiæ of Chemical and Pharmaceutic Routine, together with the generality of Secret Forms of Preparations; including Concentrated Solutions of Camphor and Copaiba in Water, Mineral Succedaneum, Marmoratum, Silicia, Terro-Metallicum, Pharmaceutic Condensions, Prismatic Crystallization, Crystallized Aromatic Salt of Vinegar, Soda, Seltzer and all Spa Waters; for Bottling without the Use of Machinery; newly-invented Writing Fluids; Etching on Steel or Iron; with an extensive Variety of *et cætera.* Third Edition. 18mo. 6*s.*

### MR. LIONEL J. BEALE, M.R.C.S.

**THE LAW OF HEALTH IN THEIR RELATIONS TO MIND** AND BODY. A Series of Letters from an Old Practitioner to a Patient. Post 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

"We gladly welcome Mr. Beale's work. The observations are those of a most experienced and intelligent practitioner, and do equal credit to his head and heart. It is not to the lay reader only that Mr. Beale's work will be acceptable, and we augur for it an extensive popularity."—*Lancet.*

"Although addressed to the public, a vast variety of excellent practical matter is contained in it, which is calculated to interest the practitioner. It conveys in an agreeable and epistolary style most of the important truths connected with preventive medicine, and their practical application on the development and maturity of mind and body. Mr. Beale's volume is calculated to make a favourable impression on the minds of all intelligent readers."—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

## MR. BEASLEY.

I.

**THE DRUGGISTS' GENERAL RECEIPT-BOOK**; comprising a copious Veterinary Formulary and Table of Veterinary Materia Medica; Patent and Proprietary Medicines, Druggists' Nostrums, &c.; Perfumery, Skin Cosmetics, Hair Cosmetics, and Teeth Cosmetics; Beverages, Dietetic Articles, and Condiments; Trade Chemicals, Miscellaneous Preparations and Compounds used in the Arts, &c.; with useful Memoranda and Tables. Second Edition. 18mo. cloth, 6*s*.

II.

**THE POCKET FORMULARY AND SYNOPSIS OF THE BRITISH AND FOREIGN PHARMACOPŒIAS**; comprising standard and approved Formulæ for the Preparations and Compounds employed in Medical Practice. Fifth Edition, corrected and enlarged. 18mo. cloth, 6*s*.

"Extremely useful as an adjunct to the shop library; a pocket Pharmacopœia Universalis, containing, in addition to the officinal formulæ, those magistral preparations which are so continually required at the hands of the dispenser."—*Annals of Chemistry and Pharmacy.*

## JAMES BIRD, M.D.,

LATE PHYSICIAN-GENERAL, BOMBAY.

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF RHEUMATISM, NEURALGIA, AND COGNATE DISEASES**, usually called Pseudo-Syphiloid. Post 8vo. *Nearly ready.*

## DR. GOLDING BIRD, F.R.S.

I.

**URINARY DEPOSITS; THEIR DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND THERAPEUTICAL INDICATIONS.** With Engravings on Wood. Third Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, 9*s*.

"A volume calculated to be of great utility to the numerous class of practitioners who are at this time engaged in the study of urinary diseases. It contains every necessary instruction to distinguish the different varieties of urinary deposits, both by means of the microscope and chemical tests. The treatment is very skilfully displayed, and the chapter on therapeutics contains views regarding the action of diuretics of great practical importance."—*Dublin Medical Journal.*

II.

**ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY**; being an Experimental Introduction to the Study of the Physical Sciences. Illustrated with numerous Engravings on Wood. Third Edition. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s*. 6*d*.

"We rejoice to see, in the continued demand for this excellent Manual, an evidence of the increasing attention which is being paid to the study of physical science as a branch of general education. We know of no treatise which contains within so narrow a compass so large an amount of valuable information so clearly and concisely expressed."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

"By the appearance of Dr. Bird's work, the student has now all that he can desire in one neat, concise, and well-digested volume. The elements of natural philosophy are explained in very simple language, and illustrated by numerous wood-cuts."—*Medical Gazette.*

"This work teaches us the elements of the entire circle of natural philosophy in the clearest and most perspicuous manner. Light, magnetism, dynamics, meteorology, electricity, &c. are set before us in such simple forms, and so forcible a way, that we cannot help understanding their laws, their operation, and the remarkable phenomena by which they are accompanied or signified."—*Literary Gazette.*

## DR. O'B. BELLINGHAM.

**ON ANEURISM, AND ITS TREATMENT BY COMPRESSION.** 12mo. cloth, 4*s*.

"In our opinion, he has conferred a signal benefit upon the art of surgery by his improvement of the mode of employing pressure, and upon the science by his ingenious and philosophical exposition of its operation."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

DR. HENRY BENNET,

OBSTETRIC PHYSICIAN TO THE WESTERN DISPENSARY.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE UTERUS. This Third Edition of Dr. HENRY BENNET'S Work will be carefully revised, with additions. 8vo. *Preparing.*

DR. BLAKISTON, F.R.S.,

LATE PHYSICIAN TO THE BIRMINGHAM GENERAL HOSPITAL.

PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON CERTAIN DISEASES OF THE CHEST; and on the Principles of Auscultation. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"Dr. Blakiston's production not only gives him a place in the rather thin ranks of sound and accomplished physicians, possessed of a true notion of the importance of their science, and of the means by which it should be cultivated,—but adds to English Medical Literature one of the few really inductive works by which it is adorned."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

DR. JOHN W. F. BLUNDELL.

MEDICINA MECHANICA; or, the Theory and Practice of Active and Passive Exercises and Manipulations in the Cure of Chronic Disease. Post 8vo. cloth. 6*s.*

MR. JOHN E. BOWMAN,

PROFESSOR OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY IN KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

I.

PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, including Analysis. With numerous Illustrations on Wood. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.*

"One of the most complete manuals that has for a long time been given to the chemical student. Every process is indicated with clearness, and the manipulatory details are assisted by an extensive series of woodcuts."—*Athenæum.*

II.

A PRACTICAL HAND-BOOK OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY; with Illustrations on Wood. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 6*s.* 6*d.*

"We have examined this treatise, and we can recommend it to the student as a useful elementary guide. The illustrations are numerous and accurate, and well calculated to aid diagnosis."—*Medical Gazette.*

DR. JAMES BRIGHT.

ON DISEASES OF THE CHEST AND AIR PASSAGES; with a Review of the several Climates recommended in these Affections. Post 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

MR. BRODHURST, M.R.C.S.

OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS AND CATARACT. 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

DR. BUSHNAN.

HOMŒOPATHY AND THE HOMŒOPATHS.

Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

DR. BUDD, F.R.S.,

PROFESSOR OF MEDICINE IN KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

## ON DISEASES OF THE LIVER.

Illustrated with Coloured Plates and Engravings on Wood. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 16*s.*

MR. CHARLES CHALMERS.

## NOTES, THOUGHTS, AND INQUIRIES.

PART I.—Notes on Social Economy, in order to a right and permanent adjustment between the Population and the Food of the Population. PART II.—Thoughts and Inquiries bearing directly or indirectly on Man's Social Well-being. Post 8vo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

MR. H. T. CHAPMAN, F.R.C.S.

## ON THE TREATMENT OF ULCERS OF THE LEG WITHOUT CONFINEMENT;

with an Inquiry into the best Mode of effecting the Permanent Cure of Varicose Veins. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

"Mr. Chapman has done much by directing the attention of the profession to the advantages of this combined treatment. We have read his work with much pleasure, and have used the compress, straps of linen, and roller, as directed, and have found them to answer admirably well."—*Dublin Quarterly Medical Journal.*

SIR JAMES CLARK, M.D., BART.,

PHYSICIAN TO THE QUEEN.

## THE SANATIVE INFLUENCE OF CLIMATE.

With an Account of the Principal Places resorted to by Invalids in England, South of Europe, the Colonies, &c. Fourth Edition, revised. Post 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

"In the successive editions of this work, I gave such additional information as I had been able to collect from authentic sources in the intervals of publication. Every article in the work has been carefully revised; and although I have seen no reason to change my opinions on the characters of the different climates treated of, the information I have continued to receive from others, added to my own increasing experience, has enabled me with more confidence and precision to lay down rules respecting the adaptation of certain climates to the cure of particular diseases."

DR. G. C. CHILD.

## ON INDIGESTION, AND CERTAIN BILIOUS DISORDERS OFTEN CONJOINED WITH IT.

To which are added, Short Notes on Diet. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

"Dr. Child has written a very sensible book. Notwithstanding the triteness of the subject, we have read it through with considerable interest, and not without instruction. The author thinks clearly, and expresses himself with perspicuity and conciseness. He has brought to bear on the topics of which he treats no small amount of experience, reading, and reflection."—*Monthly Journal of Medical Science.*

DR. JOHN GREEN CROSSE, F.R.S.

## CASES IN MIDWIFERY,

arranged, with an Introduction and Remarks by EDWARD COPEMAN, M.D., F.R.C.S. 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

## DR. CARPENTER, F.R.S.

I.

**PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY**, with their chief Applications to PATHOLOGY, HYGIENE, and FORENSIC MEDICINE. With numerous Illustrations on Steel and Wood. Fourth Edition. 8vo. cloth. *Ready in October.*

II.

**PRINCIPLES OF PHYSIOLOGY, GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE.** Illustrated with 321 Engravings on Wood. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, 28*s.*

"I recommend to your perusal a work recently published by Dr. Carpenter. It has this advantage, it is very much up to the present state of knowledge on the subject. It is written in a clear style, and is well illustrated."—*Professor Sharpey's Introductory Lecture.*

"In Dr. Carpenter's work will be found the best exposition we possess of all that is furnished by comparative anatomy to our knowledge of the nervous system, as well as to the more general principles of life and organization."—*Dr. Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections.*

"See Dr. Carpenter's 'Principles of General and Comparative Physiology,'—a work which makes me proud to think he was once my pupil."—*Dr. Elliotson's Physiology.*

III.

**A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY**, including Physiological Anatomy, for the use of the Medical Student. With numerous Illustrations on Steel and Wood. Second Edition. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"Dr. Carpenter has brought up his Manual, in this new and beautiful edition, to the present state of physiological science. The work is complete. We recommend it as an admirable text-book."—*London Journal of Medicine.*

## DR. CONOLLY,

PHYSICIAN TO THE MIDDLESEX LUNATIC ASYLUM AT HANWELL.

**THE CONSTRUCTION AND GOVERNMENT OF LUNATIC ASYLUMS AND HOSPITALS FOR THE INSANE.** With Plans. Post 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

## MR. BRANSBY B. COOPER, F.R.S.,

SENIOR SURGEON TO GUY'S HOSPITAL.

**LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.** 8vo. cloth, 21*s.*

"Mr. Cooper's book has reminded us, in its easy style and copious detail, more of Watson's Lectures, and we should not be surprised to see it occupy a similar position to that well-known work in professional estimation."—*Medical Times.*

"We cordially recommend Mr. Cooper's Lectures as a most valuable addition to our surgical literature, and one which cannot fail to be of service both to students and to those who are actively engaged in the practice of their profession."—*Lancet.*

## MR. W. WHITE COOPER,

OPHTHALMIC SURGEON TO ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL.

**PRACTICAL REMARKS ON NEAR SIGHT, AGED SIGHT, AND IMPAIRED VISION.** Second Edition. *Preparing.*

"The unpretending tone of Mr. Cooper's little volume on near and aged sight would be calculated to win favour, although the merit of the book had not been equal to the modesty of the author. But it is the best of the kind as well as the latest, nor could a better be desired. He has thought more of the public than himself; and while omitting nothing which a general reader could desire to know of glasses and eyes, not a sentence has been devoted to the display of his learning at the expense of his judgment."—*Quarterly Review.*

## SIR ASTLEY COOPER, BART., F.R.S.

I.

# A TREATISE ON DISLOCATIONS AND FRACTURES OF THE JOINTS.

New Edition, much enlarged. Edited by BRANSBY B. COOPER, F.R.S. With 126 Engravings on Wood, by BAGG. 8vo. cloth, 20*s.*

"In this work we find the last, the most matured views of its venerable author, who, with unexampled zeal, continued to almost the last moment of his life to accumulate materials for perfecting his works. Every practical surgeon must add the present volume to his library. Its commodious and portable form—no mean consideration,—the graphic, the almost speaking force of the unequalled illustrations, the copious addition of valuable and instructive cases, and the great improvement in clearness and precision which has been gained by the judicious arrangement of the materials, all combine to render the present edition indispensable."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

II.

# ON THE STRUCTURE AND DISEASES OF THE TESTIS.

Illustrated with 24 highly-finished Coloured Plates. Second Edition. Royal 4to.

*Reduced from* £3. 3*s.* *to* £1. 10*s.*

"The republication of this splendid volume supplies a want that has been very severely felt from the exhaustion of the first edition of it . . . The practical surgeon who is not master of its contents cannot be fully aware of the imperfection of his own knowledge on the subject of diseases of the testicle."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

## MR. COOPER,

LATE PROFESSOR OF SURGERY IN THE UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.

# A DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL SURGERY;

comprehending all the most interesting Improvements, from the Earliest Times down to the Present Period. Seventh Edition. One very thick volume, 8vo., 1*l.* 10*s.*

## MR. COOLEY.

COMPREHENSIVE SUPPLEMENT TO THE PHARMACOPŒIAS.

# THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL RECEIPTS, AND COLLATERAL INFORMATION IN THE ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND TRADES, INCLUDING MEDICINE, PHARMACY, AND DOMESTIC ECONOMY;

designed as a Compendious Book of Reference for the Manufacturer, Tradesman, Amateur, and Heads of Families. Second Edition, in one thick volume of 800 pages. 8vo. cloth, 14*s.*

## DR. COTTON,

ASSISTANT-PHYSICIAN TO THE HOSPITAL FOR CONSUMPTION.

# PHTHISIS AND THE STETHOSCOPE:

a concise Practical Guide to the Physical Diagnosis of Consumption. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

"The author has had extensive opportunities for observing the symptoms and progress of Phthisis; and the results of his investigations are now instructively communicated to the profession."—*London Journal of Medicine.*

"Dr. Cotton's little book is a good one."—*Medical Times.*

## MR. COULSON,

SURGEON TO ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL.

# ON DISEASES OF THE BLADDER AND PROSTATE GLAND.

The Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"The practical and comprehensive character of Mr. Coulson's volume claims for it a place in the library of every surgeon who desires to be on a level with modern improvements."—*London Journal of Medicine.*

MR. CRITCHETT, F.R.C.S.

## ON THE CAUSES AND TREATMENT OF ULCERS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

8vo. cloth, *5s.*

DR. HERBERT DAVIES,

SENIOR PHYSICIAN TO THE ROYAL INFIRMARY FOR DISEASES OF THE CHEST.

## ON THE PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND HEART.

Post 8vo. cloth, *7s.*

DR. TOOGOOD DOWNING.

## NEURALGIA: its various Forms, Pathology, and Treatment.

THE JACKSONIAN PRIZE ESSAY FOR 1850. 8vo. cloth, *10s. 6d.*

MR. DRUITT, F.R.C.S.

## THE SURGEON'S VADE-MECUM; with numerous Engravings on Wood.

Fifth Edition. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, *12s. 6d.*

DR. DUNDAS,

PHYSICIAN TO THE NORTHERN HOSPITAL, LIVERPOOL, ETC.

## SKETCHES OF BRAZIL; including New Views on Tropical and European Fever; with Remarks on a Premature Decay of the System, incident to Europeans on their Return from Hot Climates.

Post 8vo. cloth, *9s.*

SIR JAMES EYRE, M.D.

I.

## PRACTICAL REMARKS ON SOME EXHAUSTING DISEASES.

Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, *4s. 6d.*

II.

## THE STOMACH AND ITS DIFFICULTIES.

Post 8vo. cloth, *5s.*

MR. FERGUSSON, F.R.S.,

PROFESSOR OF SURGERY IN KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

## A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL SURGERY; with numerous Illustrations on Wood.

Foolscap 8vo. cloth, *12s. 6d.* Third Edition. *Ready in October.*

C. REMIGIUS FRESENIUS.

## ELEMENTARY INSTRUCTION IN CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, AS PRACTISED IN THE LABORATORY OF GIESSEN.

Edited by LLOYD BULLOCK, late Student at Giessen.

QUALITATIVE; Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, *9s.*

QUANTITATIVE. Second Edition. *In the Press.*

"I can confidently recommend this work, from my own personal experience, to all who are desirous of obtaining instruction in analysis, for its simplicity and usefulness, and the facility with which it may be apprehended."—*Baron Liebig.*

## MR. FOWNES, PH. D., F.R.S.

I.

**A MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY**; with numerous Illustrations on Wood. Fourth Edition. *Ready in October.*

"The author of this Manual has made a valuable addition to the existing works on chemistry, by offering the student an accurate compendium of the state of chemical science, well illustrated by appropriate and neatly executed wood engravings."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

"An admirable exposition of the present state of chemical science, simply and clearly written, and displaying a thorough practical knowledge of its details, as well as a profound acquaintance with its principles. The illustrations, and the whole getting-up of the book, merit our highest praise."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

II.

THE ACTONIAN PRIZE ESSAY OF 100 GUINEAS,

AWARDED BY THE COMMITTEE OF THE ROYAL INSTITUTION OF GREAT BRITAIN.

**CHEMISTRY, AS EXEMPLIFYING THE WISDOM AND BENEFICENCE OF GOD.** Second Edition. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

"The field which the author has gone over is one of the utmost interest. He has embraced all the leading facts of the subject, and made them to bear upon his principal argument. One great merit of the book, and full of promise as far as the author is concerned as a man of science, is, that although dealing with facts which might have tempted him into hasty and striking generalizations, he has preferred treading cautiously along the path of inductive science."—*Athenæum.*

III.

**INTRODUCTION TO QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.** Post 8vo. cloth, 2*s.*

IV.

**CHEMICAL TABLES.** Folio, price 2*s.* 6*d.*

## DR. GAIRDNER.

**ON GOUT**; its History, its Causes, and its Cure. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

"No one can rise from the perusal of Dr. Gairdner's treatise without the conviction that it contains a trustworthy history of the disease,—that it conveys sound directions for treatment,—and that it is the work of a physician who, amid the wearying toil of a large and successful practice, keeps himself thoroughly conversant with all the recent advances in physiological science, both at home and abroad."—*Medical Times.*

## MR. GALLOWAY,

LECTURER ON CHEMISTRY, PUTNEY COLLEGE.

I.

**THE FIRST STEP IN CHEMISTRY.** Post 8vo. cloth, 3*s.*

II.

**A MANUAL OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.** Post 8vo. cloth, 4*s.*

"The Author, having had ample opportunities of ascertaining the difficulties which oppose the student's progress in the study of Analysis, has endeavoured in the present work to obviate these, as much as possible, by simplifying the course of study."

"This is really a valuable little book. We have not for a long time met with an introductory manual which so completely fulfils its intention."—*Athenæum.*

## DR. GAVIN.

**ON FEIGNED AND FICTITIOUS DISEASES,** chiefly of Soldiers and Seamen; on the means used to simulate or produce them, and on the best Modes of discovering Impostors; being the Prize Essay in the Class of Military Surgery in the University of Edinburgh. 8vo. cloth, 9*s.*

DR. GLOVER.

## ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF SCROFULA;

being the Forthergillian Prize Essay for 1846. With Plates. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

MR. GRANTHAM.

## FACTS AND OBSERVATIONS IN MEDICINE AND SURGERY;

with additional Memoirs. 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

"We recommend this work to the perusal of our readers, and feel sure they will derive instruction from its pages."—*Lancet.*

"We recommend this volume to writers on medicine and surgery who desire to compare their own experience with that of others."—*Medical Gazette.*

MR. GRAY, M.R.C.S.

## PRESERVATION OF THE TEETH indispensable to Comfort and

Appearance, Health, and Longevity. 18mo. cloth, 3*s.*

"This small volume will be found interesting and useful to every medical practitioner, the heads of families, and those who have the care of children; while persons who have lost teeth will be made aware of the cause, and enabled to judge for themselves of the rationale of the principles pointed out for their replacement, and preservation of the remainder."

MR. GRIFFITHS,

PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY IN THE MEDICAL COLLEGE OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

## CHEMISTRY OF THE FOUR SEASONS—Spring, Summer,

Autumn, Winter. Illustrated with Engravings on Wood. Post 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"This volume combines, in an eminent degree, amusement with instruction. The laws and properties of those wonderful and mysterious agents—heat, light, electricity, galvanism, and magnetism, are appropriately discussed, and their influence on vegetation noticed. We would especially recommend it to youths commencing the study of medicine, both as an incentive to their natural curiosity, and an introduction to several of those branches of science which will necessarily soon occupy their attention."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

DR. GULLY.

I.

## THE WATER CURE IN CHRONIC DISEASE: an Exposition of

the Causes, Progress, and Terminations of various Chronic Diseases of the Viscera, Nervous System, and Limbs, and of their Treatment by Water and other Hygienic Means. Fourth Edition. Foolscap 8vo. sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*

II.

## THE SIMPLE TREATMENT OF DISEASE; deduced from the

Methods of Expectancy and Revulsion. 18mo. cloth, 4*s.*

III.

## AN EXPOSITION OF THE SYMPTOMS, ESSENTIAL NATURE,

AND TREATMENT OF NERVOUSNESS. Second Edition. 8vo. 6*s.*

"This volume is written in a lucid style, and deserves the attention of every medical practitioner."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

## MR. GUTHRIE, F.R.S.

I.

**THE ANATOMY OF THE BLADDER AND OF THE URETHRA,** and the Treatment of the Obstructions to which these Passages are liable. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

II.

**ON INJURIES OF THE HEAD AFFECTING THE BRAIN,** AND ON HERNIA. 4to. boards, 7*s.*

III.

**ON WOUNDS AND INJURIES OF THE CHEST.** 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

## DR. GUY,

PHYSICIAN TO KING'S COLLEGE HOSPITAL.

**HOOPER'S PHYSICIAN'S VADE-MECUM; OR, MANUAL OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.** New Edition, considerably enlarged, and re-written. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

**GUY'S HOSPITAL REPORTS.** Vol. VII. Part I. 7*s.*, & II. 6*s.*, with Plates; or bound in cloth, 14*s.*

CONTENTS.

PART I.

1. **ASTLEY COOPER PRIZE, 1850.**—On the State of the Blood and the Blood-vessels in Inflammation. T. WHARTON JONES, F.R.S.
2. On the Application of Chemical Analysis, and Microscopic Examination of Morbid Products, to the Formation of a Correct Diagnosis. BRANSBY B. COOPER, F.R.S.
3. Cases from the Ward-books of Petersham-house. JOHN C. W. LEVER, M.D.
4. On Anæmic Murmurs and their Diagnosis. H. M. HUGHES, M.D.
5. Cases and Observations in Medical Jurisprudence. ALFRED S. TAYLOR.
6. Select Cases of Hernia (Fourth Series). EDWARD COCK.
7. Insuperable Constipation; Strangulated Hernia; Peritonitis. JOHN BIRKETT.
8. Ophthalmic Cases, with Remarks. JOHN F. FRANCE.
9. Case of Malignant Disease of the Tongue. JOHN HILTON, F.R.S.
10. Case of Chronic Laryngitis, Pregnancy, Tracheotomy, with Remarks. H. R. RUMP.

PART II.

1. On a Certain Affection of the Skin, Vitiligoidea. By THOMAS ADDISON, M.D., and WILLIAM GULL, M.D.
2. Cases of Fracture of the Cervix Femoris. By J. B. HODGSON, Chesham.
3. Cases in Surgery. By JOHN BIRKETT.
4. Select Surgical Cases, from the Out-Patients of Guy's Hospital. By ALFRED POLAND.
5. On the Treatment of Anasarca, or General Dropsy. By JOHN HILTON, F.R.S.
6. Remarks on Death from Strangulation. By ALFRED S. TAYLOR, M.D., F.R.S.
7. Two Cases of Pregnancy with Cancer of the Cervix, in one of which the Cæsarean Section was successfully performed. By Dr. OLDHAM.
8. Ophthalmic Case. By JOHN F. FRANCE.

## DR. MARSHALL HALL, F.R.S.

**PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS AND SUGGESTIONS IN MEDICINE.** Post 8vo. cloth, 8*s.* 6*d.*

**DITTO. Second Series.** Post 8vo. cloth, 8*s.* 6*d.*

"The work affords fruits of the mental energy of an observer who is anything but content to follow the beaten path where more successful roads lie open before him. It is not a work of speculative dreamy philosophy, but of sound practical common sense, and as such will recommend itself to the judicious practitioner."—*Northern Journal of Medicine.*

MR. HANCOCK, F.R.C.S.E.,

SURGEON AND LECTURER ON SURGERY, CHARING-CROSS HOSPITAL.

## ON THE OPERATION FOR STRANGULATED HERNIA. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.*

"We feel convinced that the already high reputation of the author will be increased by this contribution to practical surgery, and we earnestly recommend 'Hancock on Hernia' to the consideration both of the senior and junior members of our profession."—*Lancet.*

MR. HARE, M.R.C.S.

## PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE PREVENTION, CAUSES, AND TREATMENT OF CURVATURES OF THE SPINE; with Engravings. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

MR. HARRISON, F.R.C.S.

## THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA. 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

MR. HIGGINBOTTOM, F.R.C.S.

I.

## ADDITIONAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE NITRATE OF SILVER; with full Directions for its Use as a Therapeutic Agent. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

II.

## AN ESSAY ON THE USE OF THE NITRATE OF SILVER IN THE CURE OF INFLAMMATION, WOUNDS, AND ULCERS. Second Edition. Price 5*s.*

DR. G. CALVERT HOLLAND.

I.

## THE PHILOSOPHY OF ANIMATED NATURE; OR, THE LAWS AND ACTION OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

II.

## THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE MOVING POWERS OF THE BLOOD. 8vo. cloth, 8*s.*

III.

## DISEASES OF THE LUNGS FROM MECHANICAL CAUSES, and Inquiries into the Condition of the Artisans exposed to the Inhalation of Dust. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

MR. HOOD.

## ON THE DISEASES MOST FATAL TO CHILDREN, with Reference to the Propriety of Treating them as proceeding from Irritation, and not from Inflammation. Post 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

"The views of Mr. Hood are, to a greater extent than is usually imagined, borne out by all the best late writers who have seen much practice among children. The work is purely a practical one, and is a valuable contribution to our knowledge."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

DR. JAMES HOPE, F.R.S.

## ON DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS.

Fourth Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"This is a new edition of the late Dr. Hope's well-known treatise, reduced in size and price. To those who are desirous of possessing this truly standard work, we would strongly recommend the present edition."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

MR. HOWARD, M.R.C.S.

## THE ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND PATHOLOGY OF THE EYE.

8vo. cloth, 15*s.*

"This work is evidently the production of a man thoroughly acquainted with the subject of which he treats."—*The Lancet.*

MR. THOMAS HUNT, M.R.C.S.

## THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DISEASES OF THE SKIN, generally pronounced Intractable.

Illustrated by upwards of Forty Cases. 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

"We have found Mr. Hunt's practice exceedingly successful in severe obstinate cases."—*Braithwaite's Retrospect of Medicine.*

"The facts and views he brings forward eminently merit attention."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

DR. ARTHUR JACOB, F.R.C.S.,

PROFESSOR OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IN THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS IN IRELAND.

## A TREATISE ON THE INFLAMMATIONS OF THE EYE-BALL.

Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

It includes the Description and Treatment of the Idiopathic, Scrofulous, Rheumatic, Arthritic, Syphilitic, Gonorrhœal, Post-febrile, and Neuralgic Species; as well as the circumscribed Inflammations of the Cornea, Membrane of the Aqueous Humour, Choroid, Crystalline Lens and Retina; and also Inflammation from Injury, with the Sympathetic and Phlebitic varieties.

MR. WHARTON JONES, F.R.S.,

PROFESSOR OF OPHTHALMIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY IN UNIVERSITY COLLEGE.

I.

## A MANUAL OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OPHTHALMIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY;

illustrated with 102 Engravings, plain and coloured. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"The work presents, in a compendious form, a complete and correct view of the present state of ophthalmological science, and, as such, we strongly recommend it to the attention of professional readers."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We can assure students that they cannot meet with a hand-book on this subject that is more ably or more carefully written."—*Medical Gazette.*

"We entertain little doubt that this work will become a manual for daily reference and consultation by the student and general practitioner."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

II.

## THE WISDOM AND BENEFICENCE OF THE ALMIGHTY,

AS DISPLAYED IN THE SENSE OF VISION; being the Actonian Prize Essay for 1851. With Illustrations on Steel and Wood. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*.

### DR. BENCE JONES, F.R.S.

## ON ANIMAL CHEMISTRY, in its relation to STOMACH and RENAL DISEASES. 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

"The work of Dr. Bence Jones is one of the most philosophical and practical which has issued from the press for many years past."—*Lancet.*

"Dr. Bence Jones is already favourably known as the author of works and papers on animal chemistry, and this contribution to his favourite science is calculated to extend his reputation as an able chemist and sound physician."—*Monthly Medical Journal.*

"A most valuable addition to our English literature. . . . . Its author is one of our best and most accomplished medical chemists."—*Medical Times.*

### M. LALLEMAND.

## ON THE CAUSES, SYMPTOMS, AND TREATMENT OF SPERMATORRHŒA. Translated from the French. By HENRY J. M'DOUGALL, M.R.C.S., late House-Surgeon to University College Hospital. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 12*s*.

"The volume is copiously illustrated by cases, which show all the Protean effects that have been observed to follow spermatorrhœa. The translation is creditable to Mr. M'Dougall; he has carefully avoided anything like empiricism, and has treated the subject as it should be treated by a professional man desirous of improving surgical practice."—*Medical Gazette.*

"We express our opinion, that Mr. M'Dougall's translation of so useful a work will prove of great service to the profession of this country, by recalling attention to a too-neglected subject."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

### MR. LAWRENCE, F.R.S.

## A TREATISE ON RUPTURES. The Fifth Edition, considerably enlarged. 8vo. cloth, 16*s*.

"The peculiar advantage of the treatise of Mr. Lawrence is, that he explains his views on the anatomy of hernia and the different varieties of the disease in a manner which renders his book peculiarly useful to the student. It must be superfluous to express our opinion of its value to the surgical practitioner. As a treatise on hernia, presenting a complete view of the literature of the subject, it stands in the first rank."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

### DR. HUNTER LANE, F.L.S.

## A COMPENDIUM OF MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY; adapted to the London Pharmacopœia, 1851, embodying all the new French, American, and Indian Medicines, and also comprising a Summary of Practical Toxicology. Second Edition. 24mo. cloth, 5*s*. 6*d*.

"Dr. Lane's volume is on the same general plan as Dr. Thompson's long-known Conspectus; but it is much fuller in its details, more especially in the chemical department. It seems carefully compiled, is well suited for its purpose, and cannot fail to be useful."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

### MR. EDWIN LEE.

I.

## THE BATHS OF RHENISH GERMANY; with Notices of the adjacent Towns. Post 8vo. cloth, 4s.

II.

## OBSERVATIONS ON THE MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS AND PRACTICE OF FRANCE, ITALY, AND GERMANY; with Notices of the Universities and Climates, and a Parallel View of English and Foreign Medicine and Surgery. Second Edition, 7*s*. 6*d*.

III.

## PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON MINERAL WATERS AND BATHS. Post 8vo. cloth, 3*s*.

### DR. ROBERT LEE, F.R.S.

I.

**CLINICAL MIDWIFERY:** comprising the Histories of 545 Cases of Difficult, Preternatural, and Complicated Labour, with Commentaries. Second Edition. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

"More instructive to the juvenile practitioner than a score of systematic works."—*Lancet.*

"Will be consulted by every accoucheur who practises his art with the zeal which it merits."—*Medical Gazette.*

"An invaluable record for the practitioner."—*New York Annalist.*

"This admirable book of precedents."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"A storehouse of valuable facts and precedents."—*American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

II.

**PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON DISEASES OF THE UTERUS.** With coloured Plates. Two Parts. Imperial 4to., 7*s*. 6*d*. each Part.

### MR. LISTON, F.R.S.,

SURGEON TO THE NORTH LONDON HOSPITAL.

**PRACTICAL SURGERY.** Fourth Edition. 8vo. cloth, 22*s*.

"In conclusion, it is scarcely necessary to repeat our earnest recommendation of Mr. Liston's work. Having on a former occasion expressed ourselves strongly on the subject, we can only add that the present edition is, as it should be, even more worthy of our praise than its predecessors. It is a guide to the advanced student, and, as suggesting practical observations of the highest value to the practitioner, it is unsurpassed."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

"His Practical Surgery, being a record of his own peculiar experience, obtained a rapid sale. It embodies his plans and modes of procedure, more especially in operations; and is undoubtedly one of the most important contributions to the literature of practical surgery in the English language."—*Memoir of Liston.—Athenæum.*

### MR. EDWARD F. LONSDALE,

SURGEON TO THE ROYAL ORTHOPŒDIC HOSPITAL.

**OBSERVATIONS ON THE TREATMENT OF LATERAL CURVATURE OF THE SPINE;** pointing out the Advantages to be gained by placing the Body in a position to produce Lateral Flexion of the Vertebral Column, combined with the after application of Firm Mechanical Support. 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

"We would wish that this treatise on lateral curvature of the spine were generally read, since much ignorance prevails concerning the subject, and, consequently, it presents an ample field for the quack, and an opprobrium to the profession."—*Lancet.*

### M. LUGOL.

**ON SCROFULOUS DISEASES.** Translated from the French, with Additions by W. H. RANKING, M.D., Physician to the Suffolk General Hospital. 8vo. cloth, 10*s*. 6*d*.

"One of the most valuable works presented to the public for many a year, and calculated to deeply modify the views of the profession with regard to the pathology of scrofula."—*Lancet.*

### DR. MACREIGHT.

**A MANUAL OF BRITISH BOTANY;** with a Series of Analytical Tables for the Assistance of the Student in the Examination of the Plants indigenous to, or commonly cultivated in, Great Britain. Small 8vo. cloth, 7*s*. 6*d*.

"There is a prodigious mass of elementary matter and useful information in this pocket volume."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

### DR. MACKNESS.

I.

**MEMORIALS OF HIS LIFE AND CHARACTER.** 24mo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**HASTINGS CONSIDERED AS A RESORT FOR INVALIDS.** Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.*

III.

**THE MORAL ASPECTS OF MEDICAL LIFE.** 12mo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

"Dr. Mackness has done a decided service to the profession in compiling this work."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

"Replete with interest and instruction."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

### MR. MACILWAIN,

CONSULTING SURGEON TO THE FINSBURY DISPENSARY ETC.

**ON TUMOURS, THEIR GENERAL NATURE AND TREATMENT.** 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

### DR. WM. H. MADDEN.

**THOUGHTS ON PULMONARY CONSUMPTION;** with an Appendix on the Climate of Torquay. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

"This work is the product of a mind, sensible alike to the value of carefully observed facts, and of philosophical reasoning. We cordially recommend our readers to peruse this instructive treatise; the views brought forward are such as to merit careful attention from every candid pathological inquirer."—*London Journal of Medicine.*

### DR. MARTIN.

**THE UNDERCLIFF, ISLE OF WIGHT:** its Climate, History, and Natural Productions. Post 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"Dr. Martin has rendered good service to patients and practitioners by the publication of this work."—*Medical Gazette.*

"A great variety of information, collected with much labour, and so agreeably placed before the general and professional reader, speak highly for the zeal and ability of the author."—*Lancet.*

### DR. MASON,

INVENTOR OF MASON'S HYDROMETER.

**ON THE CLIMATE AND METEOROLOGY OF MADEIRA:** Edited by JAMES SHERIDAN KNOWLES; to which are attached a Review of the State of Agriculture and of the Tenure of Land, by GEORGE PEACOCK, D.D., F.R.S.; and an Historical and Descriptive Account of the Island, and Guide to Visitors, by JOHN DRIVER, Consul for Greece, Madeira. 8vo. cloth, 18*s.*; royal 8vo. £1. 11*s.* 6*d.*

### DR. MILLINGEN.

**ON THE TREATMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF THE INSANE;** with Considerations on Public and Private Lunatic Asylums. 18mo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

"Dr. Millingen, in one small pocket volume, has compressed more real solid matter than could be gleaned out of any dozen of octavos on the same subject. We recommend this vade-mecum as the best thing of the kind we ever perused."—*Dr. Johnson's Review.*

## DR. MONRO,

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS.

I.

**REMARKS ON INSANITY:** its Nature and Treatment. 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

"We see throughout its pages evidences of a highly cultivated mind without any assumption, and an honest spirit of inquiry marked by great zeal and an earnest desire to afford a helping hand to benefit the condition of the insane."—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

"We express the gratification we have derived from the perusal of this work, which is evidently the production of an accomplished physician, who has zealously and successfully devoted himself to the investigation of the disease of which it treats, and who promises fully to support the reputation of the historically great name in our profession which he inherits.—*Lancet.*

II.

**AN ESSAY ON STAMMERING.** 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

III.

**REFORM IN PRIVATE LUNATIC ASYLUMS.** 8vo. cloth, 4*s*.

## MR. NASMYTH, F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.C.S.

**RESEARCHES ON THE DEVELOPMENT, STRUCTURE, AND DISEASES OF THE TEETH.** With Ten finely-engraved Plates, and Forty Illustrations on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 1*l*. 1*s*.

## MR. NOBLE, M.R.C.S.E.

**THE BRAIN AND ITS PHYSIOLOGY.** Post 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

## MR. NOURSE, M.R.C.S.

**TABLES FOR STUDENTS.** Price One Shilling.

1. Divisions and Classes of the Animal Kingdom.
2. Classes and Orders of the Vertebrate Sub-kingdom.
3. Classes of the Vegetable Kingdom, according to the Natural and Artificial Systems.
4. Table of the Elements, with their Chemical Equivalents and Symbols.

## MR. NUNNELEY.

**A TREATISE ON THE NATURE, CAUSES, AND TREATMENT OF ERYSIPELAS.** 8vo. cloth, 10*s*. 6*d*.

## MR. PAGET,

LECTURER ON PHYSIOLOGY AT ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.

**A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE ANATOMICAL MUSEUM OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S HOSPITAL.** Vol. I. Morbid Anatomy. 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

**DITTO.** Vol. II. Natural and Congenitally Malformed Structures, and Lists of the Models, Casts, Drawings, and Diagrams. 5*s*.

## MR. LANGSTON PARKER,

SURGEON TO QUEEN'S HOSPITAL, BIRMINGHAM.

I.

**THE TREATMENT OF SECONDARY, CONSTITUTIONAL AND CONFIRMED SYPHILIS**, by a safe and successful Method; with numerous Cases and Clinical Observations, illustrating its Efficacy and Mode of Application in the more obstinate and complicated forms of the Disease. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

II.

**THE MODERN TREATMENT OF SYPHILITIC DISEASES;** comprehending the Improved Methods of Practice adopted in this Country and on the Continent, with numerous Formulæ for the Preparation and Administration of the new Remedies. Second Edition, considerably enlarged. Post 8vo. cloth, 6*s*. 6*d*.

III.

**DIGESTION AND ITS DISORDERS** considered in reference to the Principles of Dietetics and the Management of Diseases of the Stomach. Post 8vo. cloth, 3*s*. 6*d*.

## DR. E. A. PARKES,

ASSISTANT-PHYSICIAN TO UNIVERSITY COLLEGE HOSPITAL.

**ON ASIATIC CHOLERA:** Researches into its Pathology and Treatment. 8vo. cloth, 6*s*.

"We cannot recommend a better guide in that practical investigation of the disease to which we shall probably be, ere long, called upon to return, than Dr. Parkes has thus seasonably placed before us."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

"It remains but to express our most favourable opinion of Dr. Parkes's production. It is truly a practical work, written with much ability and judgment."—*The Lancet.*

## DR. THOMAS B. PEACOCK, M.D.,

ASSISTANT-PHYSICIAN TO ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL, ETC.

**ON THE INFLUENZA, OR EPIDEMIC CATARRHAL FEVER OF 1847-8.** 8vo. cloth, 5*s*. 6*d*.

"We know of no work which contains a more complete description of the disease, and its complications."—*Lancet.*

## DR. PROUT, F.R.S.

I.

**ON THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF STOMACH AND RENAL DISEASES;** being an Inquiry into the Connection of Diabetes, Calculus, and other Affections of the Kidney and Bladder with Indigestion. Fifth Edition. With Seven Engravings on Steel. 8vo. cloth, 20*s*.

"We acknowledge and have pride in bearing testimony to the high qualifications of our countryman in the branch of pathological inquiry based upon chemical facts; we recognise the comprehensive sagacity of his speculations, and respect the patient zeal with which he has toiled to erect upon these a stable system,—the important connection between a large number of disordered states of the urinary secretion and disordered states of the process of digestion and assimilation. . . . We have only to repeat our conviction that no student or practitioner can be regarded as even tolerably acquainted with the subject who has not read and re-read them."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

II.

**CHEMISTRY, METEOROLOGY, AND THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION,** considered with reference to NATURAL THEOLOGY. Being a Third Edition, with much new matter, of the "Bridgewater Treatise." 8vo. cloth, 15*s*.

"Those who have been benefited by the labours and researches of Dr. Prout will be delighted to see the announcement of the third edition, so much enlarged as to be almost a new work. . . . This table of contents will show the great extent of our author's inquiries, and we need hardly assure our readers that the subjects are treated with consummate ability."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Science.*

PROVINCIAL ASSOCIATION.

## TRANSACTIONS OF THE PROVINCIAL MEDICAL AND SURGICAL ASSOCIATION; containing valuable Communications on Medicine and Surgery, Medical Topography, Infirmary Reports, and Medical Statistics. With Plates, 8vo.

Vols. I. to XVIII.

MR. PETTIGREW, F.R.S.

## ON SUPERSTITIONS connected with the History and Practice of Medicine and Surgery. 8vo. cloth, 7*s.*

"The anecdotal character of this work cannot fail to render it generally acceptable; while the good sense that pervades it, as distant from empty declamation as from absurd credulity, stamps it with true historic value."—*Gentleman's Magazine.*

MR. PIRRIE, F.R.S.E.,

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF SURGERY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN.

## THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. With numerous Engravings on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 21*s.*

SIR WM. PYM, K.C.H.,

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARMY HOSPITALS.

## OBSERVATIONS UPON YELLOW FEVER, with a Review of "A Report upon the Diseases of the African Coast, by Sir Wm. Burnett and Dr. Bryson," proving its highly Contagious Powers. Post 8vo. 6*s.*

## THE PRESCRIBER'S PHARMACOPŒIA; containing all the Medicines in the London Pharmacopœia, arranged in Classes according to their Action, with their Composition and Doses. By a Practising Physician. Fourth Edition. 32mo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*; roan tuck (for the pocket), 3*s.* 6*d.*

"Never was half-a-crown better spent than in the purchase of this '*Thesaurus Medicaminum.*' This little work, with our visiting-book and stethoscope, are our daily companions in the carriage."—*Dr. Johnson's Review.*

DR. RADCLIFFE.

I.

## PROTEUS; OR, THE LAW OF NATURE. 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

II.

## THE PHILOSOPHY OF VITAL MOTION. 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

DR. RANKING.

## THE HALF-YEARLY ABSTRACT OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES; being a Practical and Analytical Digest of the Contents of the Principal British and Continental Medical Works published in the preceding Half-Year; together with a Critical Report of the Progress of Medicine and the Collateral Sciences during the same period.

Volumes I. to XV., 6*s.* 6*d.* each.

"The sifting which the journals and other medical works undergo, and the judicious selection from their pages of points of practical interest, and of discoveries of importance in the collateral sciences, form an important part of the duty of the editor; and, after a careful examination of Dr. Ranking's volumes, we are bound to state that the duty has been most ably performed."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

### DR. F. H. RAMSBOTHAM,

PHYSICIAN TO THE ROYAL MATERNITY CHARITY, ETC.

## THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, IN REFERENCE TO THE PROCESS OF PARTURITION.

Illustrated with One Hundred and Twenty Plates on Steel and Wood; forming one thick handsome volume. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, 22*s*.

"Dr. Ramsbotham's work is so well known, and so highly approved by the profession as a work of reference and authority in obstetric medicine and surgery, that we need do little more than direct the attention of our readers to the publication of a third edition. With regard to the engravings, they are so numerous, so well executed, and so instructive, that they are in themselves worth the whole cost of the book."—*Medical Gazette.*

### DR. RAMSBOTHAM,

CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE ROYAL MATERNITY CHARITY.

## PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON MIDWIFERY,

with a Selection of Cases. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 12*s*.

Dr. Dewes states, in his advertisement to the American edition, "that he was so much pleased with Dr. Ramsbotham's work on Midwifery, that he thought he would be doing an acceptable office to the medical community in America, should he cause it to be re-published. He believes he does not say too much when he declares it to be, in his opinion, one of the best practical works extant."

## PHARMACOPŒIA COLLEGII REGALIS MEDICORUM LONDINENSIS.

8vo. cloth, 9*s*.; or 24mo. 5*s*.

### DR. JAMES REID.

## ON INFANTILE LARYNGISMUS;

with Observations on Artificial Feeding, as a frequent Cause of this Complaint, and of other Convulsive Diseases of Infants. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s*. 6*d*.

### MR. ROBERTON,

FORMERLY SENIOR SURGEON TO THE MANCHESTER AND SALFORD LYING-IN-HOSPITAL.

## ON THE PHYSIOLOGY AND DISEASES OF WOMEN, AND ON PRACTICAL MIDWIFERY.

8vo. cloth, 12*s*.

"We honestly recommend this work to our readers as one calculated to interest them in the highest degree."—*Provincial Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We recommend this work very strongly to all engaged in obstetric practice, or interested in ethnological studies. It possesses practical utility and physiological interest, combined with the fruits of a large experience, great power of observation, and an extensive and varied erudition."—*Medical Gazette.*

### DR. ROWE, F.S.A.

I.

## NERVOUS DISEASES, LIVER AND STOMACH COMPLAINTS, LOW SPIRITS, INDIGESTION, GOUT, ASTHMA, AND DISORDERS PRODUCED BY TROPICAL CLIMATES.

With Cases. Thirteenth Edition. 8vo. 5*s*. 6*d*.

"Dr. Rowe, the first edition of whose work appeared in 1820, claims, with justice, a priority of authorship over many other writers in this field of inquiry."—*Lancet.*

"We have no hesitation in placing this work among the first ranks of those which have succeeded, for very few preceded it."—*Medical Times.*

II.

## ON SOME OF THE MOST IMPORTANT DISEASES OF WOMEN.

8vo. 5*s*. 6*d*.

## DR. W. H. ROBERTSON,

PHYSICIAN TO THE BUXTON BATH CHARITY.

I.

### THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF GOUT.

8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"We cannot conclude this notice of Dr. Robertson's treatise without cordially recommending it as a sound and practical work, fitted for reference, both as a work of information on the subject and as a guide to practice."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

II.

### A TREATISE ON DIET AND REGIMEN.

Fourth Edition. 2 vols. post 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"It is scarcely necessary that we should add our hearty recommendation of Dr. Robertson's treatise, not merely to our medical readers, but to the public, over whom they have an influence. It is one of the few books which is legitimately adapted, both in subject and manner of treatment, to both classes."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

## DR. ROTH.

**ON MOVEMENTS.** An Exposition of their Principles and Practice, for the Correction of the Tendencies to Disease in Infancy, Childhood, and Youth, and for the Cure of many Morbid Affections in Adults. Illustrated with numerous Engravings on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.*

## DR. ROYLE, F.R.S.

**A MANUAL OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS,** including the Preparations of the Pharmacopœias of London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, with many New Medicines. With numerous Engravings on Wood, foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"This is another of that beautiful and cheap series of Manuals published by Mr. Churchill. The execution of the wood-cuts of plants, flowers, and fruits is admirable. The work is indeed a most valuable one."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

## DR. EVANS RIADORE, F.L.S.

I.

**ON SPINAL IRRITATION, THE SOURCE OF NERVOUSNESS,** INDIGESTION, AND FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL ORGANS OF THE BODY; with Cases, illustrating the Importance of attending to the peculiar Temperature of the Patient, and the most successful Mode of Treatment, and on the legitimate Remedial Use of Water. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**THE REMEDIAL INFLUENCE OF OXYGEN, NITROUS OXYDE,** AND OTHER GASES, ELECTRICITY, AND GALVANISM. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

## MR. SHAW.

**THE MEDICAL REMEMBRANCER; OR, BOOK OF EMERGENCIES:** in which are concisely pointed out the Immediate Remedies to be adopted in the First Moments of Danger from Poisoning, Drowning, Apoplexy, Burns, and other Accidents; with the Tests for the Principal Poisons, and other useful Information. Third Edition. 32mo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The plan of this little book is well conceived, and the execution corresponds thereunto. It costs little money, and will occupy little room; and we think no practitioner will regret being the possessor of what cannot fail, sooner or later, to be useful to him."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

DR. SHEARMAN.

## AN ESSAY ON THE PROPERTIES OF ANIMAL AND

VEGETABLE LIFE; their Dependence on the Atmosphere, and Connection with each other, in Relation to the Functions of Health and Disease. Post 8vo. cloth, *5s. 6d.*

MR. SKEY, F.R.S.

## OPERATIVE SURGERY; with Illustrations engraved on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 18*s.*

"Mr. Skey's work is a perfect model for the operating surgeon, who will learn from it not only when and how to operate, but some more noble and exalted lessons, which cannot fail to improve him as a moral and social agent."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We pronounce Mr. Skey's 'Operative Surgery' to be a work of the very highest importance—a work by itself. The correctness of our opinion we trustfully leave to the judgment of the profession."—*Medical Gazette.*

DR. W. TYLER SMITH,

PHYSICIAN-ACCOUCHEUR TO ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL.

I.

## ON PARTURITION; AND THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE

OF OBSTETRICS. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 9*s.*

II.

## THE PERIODOSCOPE, a new Instrument for determining the Date of

Labour, and other Obstetric Calculations, with an Explanation of its Uses, and an Essay on the Periodic Phenomena attending Pregnancy and Parturition. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.*

"We anticipate for the work that which it deserves for its novelty, ingenuity, and utility—a wide circulation. It should be in the hands of all medical men who practise midwifery."—*Medical Gazette.*

III.

## SCROFULA: its Causes and Treatment, and the Prevention and Eradication

of the Strumous Temperament. 8vo. cloth, 7*s.*

"This treatise is a great improvement on those by which it has been preceded. The part of Dr. Smith's work with which we are most pleased is that devoted to the treatment of this formidable disease and to the management of scrofulous children."—*Lancet.*

J. STEPHENSON, M.D., & J. M. CHURCHILL, F.L.S.

## MEDICAL BOTANY; OR, ILLUSTRATIONS AND DESCRIP-

TIONS OF THE MEDICINAL PLANTS OF THE PHARMACOPŒIAS; comprising a popular and scientific Account of Poisonous Vegetables indigenous to Great Britain. Edited by GILBERT BURNETT, F.L.S., Professor of Botany in King's College.

In three handsome royal 8vo. volumes, illustrated by Two Hundred Engravings, beautifully drawn and coloured from nature, cloth lettered.

*Reduced from* £6. 6*s. to* £4.

"The most complete and comprehensive work on Medical Botany."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"So high is our opinion of this work, that we recommend every student at college, and every surgeon who goes abroad, to have a copy, as one of the essential constituents of his library."—*Dr. Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

## DR. W. H. ROBERTSON,

PHYSICIAN TO THE BUXTON BATH CHARITY.

I.

### THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF GOUT.

8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"We cannot conclude this notice of Dr. Robertson's treatise without cordially recommending it as a sound and practical work, fitted for reference, both as a work of information on the subject and as a guide to practice."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

II.

### A TREATISE ON DIET AND REGIMEN.

Fourth Edition. 2 vols. post 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"It is scarcely necessary that we should add our hearty recommendation of Dr. Robertson's treatise, not merely to our medical readers, but to the public, over whom they have an influence. It is one of the few books which is legitimately adapted, both in subject and manner of treatment, to both classes."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

## DR. ROTH.

**ON MOVEMENTS.** An Exposition of their Principles and Practice, for the Correction of the Tendencies to Disease in Infancy, Childhood, and Youth, and for the Cure of many Morbid Affections in Adults. Illustrated with numerous Engravings on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.*

## DR. ROYLE, F.R.S.

**A MANUAL OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS,** including the Preparations of the Pharmacopœias of London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, with many New Medicines. With numerous Engravings on Wood, foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"This is another of that beautiful and cheap series of Manuals published by Mr. Churchill. The execution of the wood-cuts of plants, flowers, and fruits is admirable. The work is indeed a most valuable one."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

## DR. EVANS RIADORE, F.L.S.

I.

**ON SPINAL IRRITATION, THE SOURCE OF NERVOUSNESS,** INDIGESTION, AND FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL ORGANS OF THE BODY; with Cases, illustrating the Importance of attending to the peculiar Temperature of the Patient, and the most successful Mode of Treatment, and on the legitimate Remedial Use of Water. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**THE REMEDIAL INFLUENCE OF OXYGEN, NITROUS** OXYDE, AND OTHER GASES, ELECTRICITY, AND GALVANISM. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

## MR. SHAW.

**THE MEDICAL REMEMBRANCER; OR, BOOK OF EMER-**GENCIES: in which are concisely pointed out the Immediate Remedies to be adopted in the First Moments of Danger from Poisoning, Drowning, Apoplexy, Burns, and other Accidents; with the Tests for the Principal Poisons, and other useful Information. Third Edition. 32mo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The plan of this little book is well conceived, and the execution corresponds thereunto. It costs little money, and will occupy little room; and we think no practitioner will regret being the possessor of what cannot fail, sooner or later, to be useful to him."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

DR. SHEARMAN.

## AN ESSAY ON THE PROPERTIES OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE LIFE; their Dependence on the Atmosphere, and Connection with each other, in Relation to the Functions of Health and Disease. Post 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

MR. SKEY, F.R.S.

## OPERATIVE SURGERY; with Illustrations engraved on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 18s.

"Mr. Skey's work is a perfect model for the operating surgeon, who will learn from it not only when and how to operate, but some more noble and exalted lessons, which cannot fail to improve him as a moral and social agent."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We pronounce Mr. Skey's 'Operative Surgery' to be a work of the very highest importance—a work by itself. The correctness of our opinion we trustfully leave to the judgment of the profession."—*Medical Gazette.*

DR. W. TYLER SMITH,

PHYSICIAN-ACCOUCHEUR TO ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL.

I.

## ON PARTURITION; AND THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 9s.

II.

## THE PERIODOSCOPE, a new Instrument for determining the Date of Labour, and other Obstetric Calculations, with an Explanation of its Uses, and an Essay on the Periodic Phenomena attending Pregnancy and Parturition. 8vo. cloth, 4s.

"We anticipate for the work that which it deserves for its novelty, ingenuity, and utility—a wide circulation. It should be in the hands of all medical men who practise midwifery."—*Medical Gazette.*

III.

## SCROFULA: its Causes and Treatment, and the Prevention and Eradication of the Strumous Temperament. 8vo. cloth, 7s.

"This treatise is a great improvement on those by which it has been preceded. The part of Dr. Smith's work with which we are most pleased is that devoted to the treatment of this formidable disease and to the management of scrofulous children."—*Lancet.*

J. STEPHENSON, M.D., & J. M. CHURCHILL, F.L.S.

## MEDICAL BOTANY; OR, ILLUSTRATIONS AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE MEDICINAL PLANTS OF THE PHARMACOPŒIAS; comprising a popular and scientific Account of Poisonous Vegetables indigenous to Great Britain. Edited by GILBERT BURNETT, F.L.S., Professor of Botany in King's College.

In three handsome royal 8vo. volumes, illustrated by Two Hundred Engravings, beautifully drawn and coloured from nature, cloth lettered.

*Reduced from* £6. 6*s. to* £4.

"The most complete and comprehensive work on Medical Botany."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"So high is our opinion of this work, that we recommend every student at college, and every surgeon who goes abroad, to have a copy, as one of the essential constituents of his library."—*Dr. Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

DR. W. H. ROBERTSON,

PHYSICIAN TO THE BUXTON BATH CHARITY.

I.

## THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF GOUT.

8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"We cannot conclude this notice of Dr. Robertson's treatise without cordially recommending it as a sound and practical work, fitted for reference, both as a work of information on the subject and as a guide to practice."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

II.

## A TREATISE ON DIET AND REGIMEN.

Fourth Edition. 2 vols. post 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"It is scarcely necessary that we should add our hearty recommendation of Dr. Robertson's treatise, not merely to our medical readers, but to the public, over whom they have an influence. It is one of the few books which is legitimately adapted, both in subject and manner of treatment, to both classes."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

DR. ROTH.

**ON MOVEMENTS.** An Exposition of their Principles and Practice, for the Correction of the Tendencies to Disease in Infancy, Childhood, and Youth, and for the Cure of many Morbid Affections in Adults. Illustrated with numerous Engravings on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.*

DR. ROYLE, F.R.S.

**A MANUAL OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS,** including the Preparations of the Pharmacopœias of London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, with many New Medicines. With numerous Engravings on Wood, foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"This is another of that beautiful and cheap series of Manuals published by Mr. Churchill. The execution of the wood-cuts of plants, flowers, and fruits is admirable. The work is indeed a most valuable one."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

DR. EVANS RIADORE, F.L.S.

I.

**ON SPINAL IRRITATION, THE SOURCE OF NERVOUSNESS, INDIGESTION, AND FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL ORGANS OF THE BODY;** with Cases, illustrating the Importance of attending to the peculiar Temperature of the Patient, and the most successful Mode of Treatment, and on the legitimate Remedial Use of Water. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**THE REMEDIAL INFLUENCE OF OXYGEN, NITROUS OXYDE, AND OTHER GASES, ELECTRICITY, AND GALVANISM.** Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

MR. SHAW.

**THE MEDICAL REMEMBRANCER; OR, BOOK OF EMERGENCIES:** in which are concisely pointed out the Immediate Remedies to be adopted in the First Moments of Danger from Poisoning, Drowning, Apoplexy, Burns, and other Accidents; with the Tests for the Principal Poisons, and other useful Information. Third Edition. 32mo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The plan of this little book is well conceived, and the execution corresponds thereunto. It costs little money, and will occupy little room; and we think no practitioner will regret being the possessor of what cannot fail, sooner or later, to be useful to him."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

DR. SHEARMAN.

## AN ESSAY ON THE PROPERTIES OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE LIFE; their Dependence on the Atmosphere, and Connection with each other, in Relation to the Functions of Health and Disease. Post 8vo. cloth, *5s. 6d.*

MR. SKEY, F.R.S.

## OPERATIVE SURGERY; with Illustrations engraved on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 18*s.*

"Mr. Skey's work is a perfect model for the operating surgeon, who will learn from it not only when and how to operate, but some more noble and exalted lessons, which cannot fail to improve him as a moral and social agent."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We pronounce Mr. Skey's 'Operative Surgery' to be a work of the very highest importance—a work by itself. The correctness of our opinion we trustfully leave to the judgment of the profession."—*Medical Gazette.*

DR. W. TYLER SMITH,

PHYSICIAN-ACCOUCHEUR TO ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL.

I.

## ON PARTURITION; AND THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 9*s.*

II.

## THE PERIODOSCOPE, a new Instrument for determining the Date of Labour, and other Obstetric Calculations, with an Explanation of its Uses, and an Essay on the Periodic Phenomena attending Pregnancy and Parturition. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.*

"We anticipate for the work that which it deserves for its novelty, ingenuity, and utility—a wide circulation. It should be in the hands of all medical men who practise midwifery."—*Medical Gazette.*

III.

## SCROFULA: its Causes and Treatment, and the Prevention and Eradication of the Strumous Temperament. 8vo. cloth, 7*s.*

"This treatise is a great improvement on those by which it has been preceded. The part of Dr. Smith's work with which we are most pleased is that devoted to the treatment of this formidable disease and to the management of scrofulous children."—*Lancet.*

J. STEPHENSON, M.D., & J. M. CHURCHILL, F.L.S.

## MEDICAL BOTANY; OR, ILLUSTRATIONS AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE MEDICINAL PLANTS OF THE PHARMACOPŒIAS; comprising a popular and scientific Account of Poisonous Vegetables indigenous to Great Britain. Edited by GILBERT BURNETT, F.L.S., Professor of Botany in King's College.

In three handsome royal 8vo. volumes, illustrated by Two Hundred Engravings, beautifully drawn and coloured from nature, cloth lettered.

*Reduced from* £6. 6*s. to* £4.

"The most complete and comprehensive work on Medical Botany."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"So high is our opinion of this work, that we recommend every student at college, and every surgeon who goes abroad, to have a copy, as one of the essential constituents of his library."—*Dr. Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

## MR. CHURCHILL'S PUBLICATIONS.

### DR. W. H. ROBERTSON,

PHYSICIAN TO THE BUXTON BATH CHARITY.

I.

## THE NATURE AND TREATMENT OF GOUT.

8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

"We cannot conclude this notice of Dr. Robertson's treatise without cordially recommending it as a sound and practical work, fitted for reference, both as a work of information on the subject and as a guide to practice."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

II.

## A TREATISE ON DIET AND REGIMEN.

Fourth Edition. 2 vols. post 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"It is scarcely necessary that we should add our hearty recommendation of Dr. Robertson's treatise, not merely to our medical readers, but to the public, over whom they have an influence. It is one of the few books which is legitimately adapted, both in subject and manner of treatment, to both classes."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

---

### DR. ROTH.

**ON MOVEMENTS.** An Exposition of their Principles and Practice, for the Correction of the Tendencies to Disease in Infancy, Childhood, and Youth, and for the Cure of many Morbid Affections in Adults. Illustrated with numerous Engravings on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.*

---

### DR. ROYLE, F.R.S.

**A MANUAL OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS,** including the Preparations of the Pharmacopœias of London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, with many New Medicines. With numerous Engravings on Wood, foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"This is another of that beautiful and cheap series of Manuals published by Mr. Churchill. The execution of the wood-cuts of plants, flowers, and fruits is admirable. The work is indeed a most valuable one."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

---

### DR. EVANS RIADORE, F.L.S.

I.

**ON SPINAL IRRITATION, THE SOURCE OF NERVOUSNESS, INDIGESTION, AND FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS OF THE PRINCIPAL ORGANS OF THE BODY;** with Cases, illustrating the Importance of attending to the peculiar Temperature of the Patient, and the most successful Mode of Treatment, and on the legitimate Remedial Use of Water. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**THE REMEDIAL INFLUENCE OF OXYGEN, NITROUS OXYDE, AND OTHER GASES, ELECTRICITY, AND GALVANISM.** Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

---

### MR. SHAW.

**THE MEDICAL REMEMBRANCER; OR, BOOK OF EMERGENCIES:** in which are concisely pointed out the Immediate Remedies to be adopted in the First Moments of Danger from Poisoning, Drowning, Apoplexy, Burns, and other Accidents; with the Tests for the Principal Poisons, and other useful Information. Third Edition. 32mo. cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The plan of this little book is well conceived, and the execution corresponds thereunto. It costs little money, and will occupy little room; and we think no practitioner will regret being the possessor of what cannot fail, sooner or later, to be useful to him."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

DR. SHEARMAN.

## AN ESSAY ON THE PROPERTIES OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE LIFE; their Dependence on the Atmosphere, and Connection with each other, in Relation to the Functions of Health and Disease. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

MR. SKEY, F.R.S.

## OPERATIVE SURGERY; with Illustrations engraved on Wood. 8vo. cloth, 18*s.*

"Mr. Skey's work is a perfect model for the operating surgeon, who will learn from it not only when and how to operate, but some more noble and exalted lessons, which cannot fail to improve him as a moral and social agent."—*Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We pronounce Mr. Skey's 'Operative Surgery' to be a work of the very highest importance—a work by itself. The correctness of our opinion we trustfully leave to the judgment of the profession."—*Medical Gazette.*

DR. W. TYLER SMITH,

PHYSICIAN-ACCOUCHEUR TO ST. MARY'S HOSPITAL.

I.

## ON PARTURITION; AND THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 9*s.*

II.

## THE PERIODOSCOPE, a new Instrument for determining the Date of Labour, and other Obstetric Calculations, with an Explanation of its Uses, and an Essay on the Periodic Phenomena attending Pregnancy and Parturition. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.*

"We anticipate for the work that which it deserves for its novelty, ingenuity, and utility—a wide circulation. It should be in the hands of all medical men who practise midwifery."—*Medical Gazette.*

III.

## SCROFULA: its Causes and Treatment, and the Prevention and Eradication of the Strumous Temperament. 8vo. cloth, 7*s.*

"This treatise is a great improvement on those by which it has been preceded. The part of Dr. Smith's work with which we are most pleased is that devoted to the treatment of this formidable disease and to the management of scrofulous children."—*Lancet.*

J. STEPHENSON, M.D., & J. M. CHURCHILL, F.L.S.

## MEDICAL BOTANY; OR, ILLUSTRATIONS AND DESCRIPTIONS OF THE MEDICINAL PLANTS OF THE PHARMACOPŒIAS; comprising a popular and scientific Account of Poisonous Vegetables indigenous to Great Britain. Edited by GILBERT BURNETT, F.L.S., Professor of Botany in King's College.

In three handsome royal 8vo. volumes, illustrated by Two Hundred Engravings, beautifully drawn and coloured from nature, cloth lettered.

*Reduced from* £6. 6*s.* *to* £4.

"The most complete and comprehensive work on Medical Botany."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"So high is our opinion of this work, that we recommend every student at college, and every surgeon who goes abroad, to have a copy, as one of the essential constituents of his library."—*Dr. Johnson's Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

## DR. STEGGALL.

STUDENTS' BOOKS FOR EXAMINATION.

I.

**A MEDICAL MANUAL FOR APOTHECARIES' HALL AND OTHER MEDICAL BOARDS.** Eleventh Edition. 12mo. cloth, 10*s.*

II.

**A MANUAL FOR THE COLLEGE OF SURGEONS;** intended for the Use of Candidates for Examination and Practitioners. One thick volume. 12mo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

III.

**GREGORY'S CONSPECTUS MEDICINÆ THEORETICÆ.** The First Part, containing the Original Text, with an Ordo Verborum, and Literal Translation. 12mo. cloth, 10*s.*

IV.

**THE FIRST FOUR BOOKS OF CELSUS;** containing the Text, Ordo Verborum, and Translation. 12mo. cloth, 8*s.*

*** The above two works comprise the entire Latin Classics required for Examination at Apothecaries' Hall.

V.

**A TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA-MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.** 12mo. cloth, 7*s.*

VI.

**FIRST LINES FOR CHEMISTS AND DRUGGISTS PREPARING FOR EXAMINATION AT THE PHARMACEUTICAL SOCIETY.** 18mo. cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

## MR. SAVORY,

MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF APOTHECARIES, AND PRESIDENT OF THE PHARMACEUTICAL SOCIETY.

**A COMPENDIUM OF DOMESTIC MEDICINE, AND COMPANION TO THE MEDICINE CHEST;** comprising Plain Directions for the Employment of Medicines, with their Properties and Doses, and Brief Descriptions of the Symptoms and Treatment of Diseases, and of the Disorders incidental to Infants and Children, with a Selection of the most efficacious Prescriptions. Intended as a Source of Easy Reference for Clergymen, and for Families residing at a Distance from Professional Assistance. Fourth Edition. 12mo. cloth, 5*s.*

"This little work, divested as much as possible of technical and scientific phraseology, is intended for the use of travellers, and those humane characters who, residing at a distance from a duly qualified medical practitioner, devote a portion of their time to the relief and mitigation of the complicated misfortunes of disease and poverty among their poor neighbours. It is, however, earnestly recommended not to place too much confidence on books of domestic medicine, especially in such cases as are of a serious nature, but always to have recourse to the advice of an able physician as early as it can be obtained."—*Extract from Preface.*

## MR. SQUIRE,

CHEMIST ON HER MAJESTY'S ESTABLISHMENT.

**THE PHARMACOPŒIA, (LONDON, EDINBURGH, AND DUBLIN,)** arranged in a convenient TABULAR FORM, both to suit the Prescriber for comparison, and the Dispenser for compounding the formulæ; with Notes, Tests, and Tables. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"Mr. Squire has rendered good service to all who either prescribe or dispense medicines by this work. He has succeeded in bringing together the similar formulæ for ready comparison and reference. The work offers a striking comment on the necessity of uniformity in the strength and preparation of all medicines which are used in the United Kingdom."—*Lancet.*

"A very valuable work. Mr. Squire's volume combines the formulæ of the three Pharmacopœias, and at one glance shows the difference of the official preparations of the three kingdoms."—*Medical Times.*

"A most convenient and well-arranged work; it will be found of very great utility, both to the prescriber and to the dispenser."—*Medical Gazette.*

## DR. SHAPTER.

I.

**THE CLIMATE OF THE SOUTH OF DEVON, AND ITS INFLUENCE UPON HEALTH.** With short Accounts of Exeter, Torquay, Teignmouth, Dawlish, Exmouth, Sidmouth, &c. Illustrated with a Map geologically coloured. Post 8vo. cloth, *7s. 6d.*

"This volume is far more than a guide-book. It contains much statistical information, with very minute local details, that may be advantageously consulted by the medical man before he recommends any specific residence in Devonshire to his patient."—*Athenæum.*

II.

**THE HISTORY OF THE CHOLERA IN EXETER IN 1832.** Illustrated with Map and Woodcuts. 8vo. cloth, *12s.*

## MR. TAMPLIN, F.R.C.S.E.,

SURGEON TO, AND LECTURER ON DEFORMITIES AT, THE ROYAL ORTHOPÆDIC HOSPITAL.

**LATERAL CURVATURE OF THE SPINE:** its Causes, Nature, and Treatment. 8vo. cloth, *4s.*

## DR. ALFRED TAYLOR, F.R.S.,

LECTURER ON MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND CHEMISTRY AT GUY'S HOSPITAL.

I.

**A MANUAL OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.** Fourth Edition. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, *12s. 6d.*

CONTENTS.

Poisoning—Wounds—Infanticide—Drowning—Hanging—Strangulation—Suffocation—Lightning—Cold—Starvation—Rape—Pregnancy—Delivery—Birth—Inheritance—Legitimacy—Insanity, &c. &c.

"We recommend Mr. Taylor's work as the ablest, most comprehensive, and, above all, the most practical useful book which exists on the subject of legal medicine. Any man of sound judgment, who has mastered the contents of Taylor's 'Medical Jurisprudence,' may go into a Court of Law with the most perfect confidence of being able to acquit himself creditably."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

"Mr. Taylor possesses the happy art of expressing himself on a scientific topic in intelligible language. The size of his Manual fits it to be a circuit companion. It is one of the most beautiful specimens of typography we ever had the pleasure—and it is a pleasure—of perusing."—*Law Times.*

II.

**ON POISONS,** in relation to MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND MEDICINE. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, *12s. 6d.*

"Mr. Taylor's volume needs no praise of ours; its extraordinary cheapness, its beautiful typography, its portability, all speak for themselves. We feel confident that it will ere long be the table-book of every medical practitioner who has the least regard for his own reputation, and be found in the circuit-bag of the barrister."—*Dublin Medical Journal.*

"An excellent and valuable manual. We predict for it a very favourable reception by the profession. It contains all that kind of information which a medical man will be glad to have access to when he has the prospect of appearing in the witness-box."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

## DR. TILT.

I.

**ON THE PRESERVATION OF THE HEALTH OF WOMEN AT THE CRITICAL PERIODS OF LIFE.** Foolscap 8vo. cloth, *4s. 6d.*

II.

**ON DISEASES OF MENSTRUATION AND OVARIAN INFLAMMATION IN CONNECTION WITH STERILITY AND AFFECTIONS OF THE WOMB.** Post 8vo. cloth, *6s.*

"We recommend the work of Dr. Tilt, both on account of the practical importance of the subject on which it treats, and the lucid and logical manner in which the novel doctrines advanced in it are deduced from premises that are certainly undeniable."—*Lancet.*

### DR. TUNSTALL.

**THE BATH WATERS**; their Use and Effects in the Cure and Relief of various Chronic Diseases. 8vo. cloth, 5*s*.

### MR. TUSON, F.R.S.

I.

**MYOLOGY.** Illustrated by Plates on a Peculiar Construction; containing the Muscles of the Human Body, in Layers, as they appear on Dissection. Second Edition. Large folio, 3*l*. 12*s*.

II.

**A SUPPLEMENT TO MYOLOGY.** Containing the Arteries, Veins, Nerves, and Lymphatics, the Abdominal and Thoracic Viscera, the Brain, the Ear, the Eye, &c. &c. Reduced from 4*l*. 12*s*. to 2*l*. 6*s*.

III.

**THE ANATOMY AND SURGERY OF INGUINAL AND FEMORAL HERNIA.** Illustrated by Plates coloured from Nature, and interspersed with Practical Remarks. Large folio, reduced from 2*l*. 2*s*. to 1*l*. 1*s*.

IV.

**THE CAUSE AND TREATMENT OF CURVATURE OF THE SPINE, AND DISEASES OF THE VERTEBRAL COLUMN,** with Cases. Plates. 8vo. cloth, 10*s*.

V.

**THE STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONS OF THE FEMALE BREAST, AS THEY RELATE TO ITS HEALTH, DERANGEMENT, OR DISEASE.** 8vo. cloth, 10*s*. 6*d*.

### DR. TURNBULL,

PHYSICIAN TO THE LIVERPOOL NORTHERN HOSPITAL.

I.

**A TABULAR VIEW AND SYNOPSIS OF THE PHYSICAL SIGNS AND DIAGNOSIS OF THE DISEASES OF THE LUNGS.** With Woodcuts, mounted on cloth, 5*s*. boards.

"This tabular view, affording a coup d'œil of the various auscultatory &c. phenomena discoverable in health and disease, will prove useful to many practitioners, as well as students, in their investigation of thoracic maladies."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

II.

**AN INQUIRY HOW FAR CONSUMPTION IS CURABLE; WITH OBSERVATIONS ON THE TREATMENT AND ON THE USE OF COD-LIVER OIL AND OTHER REMEDIES.** 8vo. cloth, 4*s*.

### MR. TUKE.

**DR. JACOBI ON THE CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT OF HOSPITALS FOR THE INSANE.** Translated from the German. With Introductory Observations by the Editor. With Plates. 8vo. cloth, 9*s*.

DR. SPENCER THOMSON.

I.

**TEMPERANCE AND TOTAL ABSTINENCE; OR, THE USE AND ABUSE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.** Being the Second Essay of the Temperance Prize, and recommended for publication by the Adjudicators. Post 8vo., 2*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**BRITISH CHOLERA:** its Nature and Causes considered in connection with Sanitary Improvement, and in comparison with Asiatic Cholera. Post 8vo. cloth, 4*s.*

"The work is sensible and well written, and bears on every page the results of a personal investigation of the subject under treatment."—*Lancet.*

DR. UNDERWOOD.

**TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.** Tenth Edition, with Additions and Corrections by HENRY DAVIES, M.D. 8vo. cloth, 15*s.*

**VESTIGES OF THE NATURAL HISTORY OF CREATION.**

Ninth Edition. Foolscap 8vo. sewed, 2*s.* 6*d.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

**EXPLANATIONS: A SEQUEL TO "VESTIGES."**

Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

DR. WAGSTAFF.

**ON DISEASES OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE THROAT,** and their Treatment by Topical Medication. Post 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

MR. HAYNES WALTON, F.R.C.S.,

SURGEON TO THE CENTRAL LONDON OPHTHALMIC HOSPITAL.

**OPERATIVE OPHTHALMIC SURGERY.** With Engravings on Wood. 8vo. *In the Press.*

DR. WALLER,

LECTURER ON MIDWIFERY AT ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL.

I.

**ELEMENTS OF PRACTICAL MIDWIFERY; OR, COMPANION TO THE LYING-IN ROOM.** With Plates. Third Edition. 18mo. cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION AND DISEASES OF THE UNIMPREGNATED WOMB.** With a Chapter on Leucorrhœa, Fluor Albus, or Weakness. Illustrated by Plates. 8vo. cloth, 9*s.*

DR. WARDROP.

**ON DISEASES OF THE HEART.** 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

DR. WEGG.

## OBSERVATIONS RELATING TO THE SCIENCE AND ART OF MEDICINE. 8vo. cloth, 8*s.*

"We have much pleasure in stating, that the work is highly instructive, and proclaims its author to be a sober, sound, and able physician."—*London Journal of Medicine.*

DR. FORBES WINSLOW.

## A SYNOPSIS OF THE LAW OF LUNACY; as far as it relates to the Organization and Management of Private Asylums for the Care and Treatment of the Insane. In the form of a Chart, varnished, mounted on canvas and rollers, price 6*s.*

ERASMUS WILSON, F.R.S.

I.

## THE ANATOMIST'S VADE-MECUM: A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY. With numerous Illustrations on Wood. Fifth Edition. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"As a satisfactory proof that the praise we bestowed on the first edition of this work was not unmerited, we may observe it has been equally well thought of in foreign countries, having been reprinted in the United States and in Germany. In every respect, this work, as an anatomical guide for the student and the practitioner, merits our warmest and most decided praise."—*Medical Gazette.*

II.

## DISEASES OF THE SKIN: A Practical and Theoretical Treatise on the DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, and TREATMENT OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

THE SAME WORK; illustrated with finely-executed Engravings on Steel, accurately coloured. 8vo. cloth, 30*s.*

"The work is very considerably improved in the present edition. Of the plates it is impossible to speak too highly. The representations of the various forms of cutaneous disease are singularly accurate, and the colouring exceeds almost anything we have met with in point of delicacy and finish."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

III.

## HEALTHY SKIN: A Treatise on the Management of the Skin and Hair in relation to Health. Third Edition. Foolscap 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The student will be delighted to find his labours so much facilitated; and a few hours of agreeable society with a most pleasantly-written book will do more to make him acquainted with a class of obscure diseases than all that has been previously written on the subject."—*Lancet.*

IV.

## ON RINGWORM, ITS CAUSES, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT. Illustrated with a Steel Plate. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

V.

## PORTRAITS OF DISEASES OF THE SKIN. Folio. Fasciculi I. to X. Containing Four highly-finished Coloured Plates. 20*s.* each.

"May be truly designated a splendid performance, surpassing, in the artistic beauty of its delineations, and fully equalling in their fidelity to nature, any thing which has yet been brought out in this country or on the continent. We can scarcely speak too strongly of the merits of this work."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

"The drawings appear to us to be executed with great care, and admirably fitted to assist diagnosis, and to familiarize the practitioner with the special characters of diseases of the skin."—*Medical Gazette.*

"We have never before seen a work more beautifully got up, both as regards the typography and the execution and colouring of the plates. Even Alibert's grand work sinks into the shade when placed by the side of that of Mr. Wilson's."—*Lancet.*

VI.

## ON SYPHILIS, CONSTITUTIONAL AND HEREDITARY; AND ON SYPHILITIC ERUPTIONS. With Four Coloured Plates. 8vo. cloth, 16*s.*

## DR. WILLIAMS, F.R.S.,

PROFESSOR OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.

**PRINCIPLES OF MEDICINE**; comprehending General Pathology and Therapeutics. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 14*s.*

"Thanks are due to Dr. Williams for publishing a work like the present: to the student of medicine, sincerely anxious to study and understand the great principles of the science, he has rendered a very useful service; while the practitioner will be all the better for having his knowledge made clear, orderly, and precise by the aid of a work like the present."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"We hail its appearance, not only on account of the value we are ready to attach to any production from the pen of its accomplished author, but also as the indication of a vast improvement in medical teaching, which must operate most favourably, at no distant date, on medical practice. The detailed examination on which we now enter will show that our anticipations are not too high, and that the work possesses the strongest claims to attention."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

## DR. J. WILLIAMS.

I.

**INSANITY**: its Causes, Prevention, and Cure; including Apoplexy, Epilepsy, and Congestion of the Brain. Second Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**ON THE ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND PATHOLOGY OF THE EAR**; being the Prize Essay in the University of Edinburgh. With Plates. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

## DR. WHITEHEAD, F.R.C.S.,

SURGEON TO THE MANCHESTER AND SALFORD LYING-IN HOSPITAL.

I.

**ON THE TRANSMISSION FROM PARENT TO OFFSPRING** OF SOME FORMS OF DISEASE, AND OF MORBID TAINTS AND TENDENCIES. 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

II.

**THE CAUSES AND TREATMENT OF ABORTION AND STERILITY**: being the result of an extended Practical Inquiry into the Physiological and Morbid Conditions of the Uterus, with reference especially to Leucorrhœal Affections, and the Diseases of Menstruation. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.*

"The work is valuable and instructive, and one that reflects much credit alike on the industry and practical skill of the author."—*Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

## MR. YEARSLEY.

**DEAFNESS PRACTICALLY ILLUSTRATED**; being an Exposition of Original Views as to the Causes and Treatment of Diseases of the Ear. Third Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

II.

**ON THE ENLARGED TONSIL AND ELONGATED UVULA**, and other Morbid Conditions of the Throat. Fourth Edition. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

# CHURCHILL'S SERIES OF MANUALS.

"We here give Mr. Churchill public thanks for the positive benefit conferred on the Medical Profession, by the series of beautiful and cheap Manuals which bear his imprint."—*British and Foreign Medical Review.*

**AGGREGATE SALE 55,500 COPIES.**

DR. GOLDING BIRD, F.R.S.

## ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY;

Being an Experimental Introduction to the Study of the Physical Sciences, with numerous Illustrations on Wood. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

DR. CARPENTER, F.R.S.

## A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY.

With numerous Illustrations on Steel and Wood. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

MR. FERGUSSON, F.R.S.E.

## A SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL SURGERY.

With numerous Illustrations on Wood. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

MR. FOWNES, PH.D., F.R.S.

## A MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY.

With numerous Illustrations on Wood. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

MR. WHARTON JONES, F.R.S.

## A MANUAL OF OPHTHALMIC MEDICINE & SURGERY.

With Coloured Engravings on Steel, and Illustrations on Wood. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

DR. ROYLE, F.R.S.

## A MANUAL OF MATERIA-MEDICA.

With numerous Illustrations on Wood. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 12*s.* 6*d.*

DR. ALFRED TAYLOR, F.R.S.

## A MANUAL OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

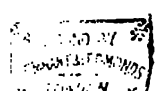
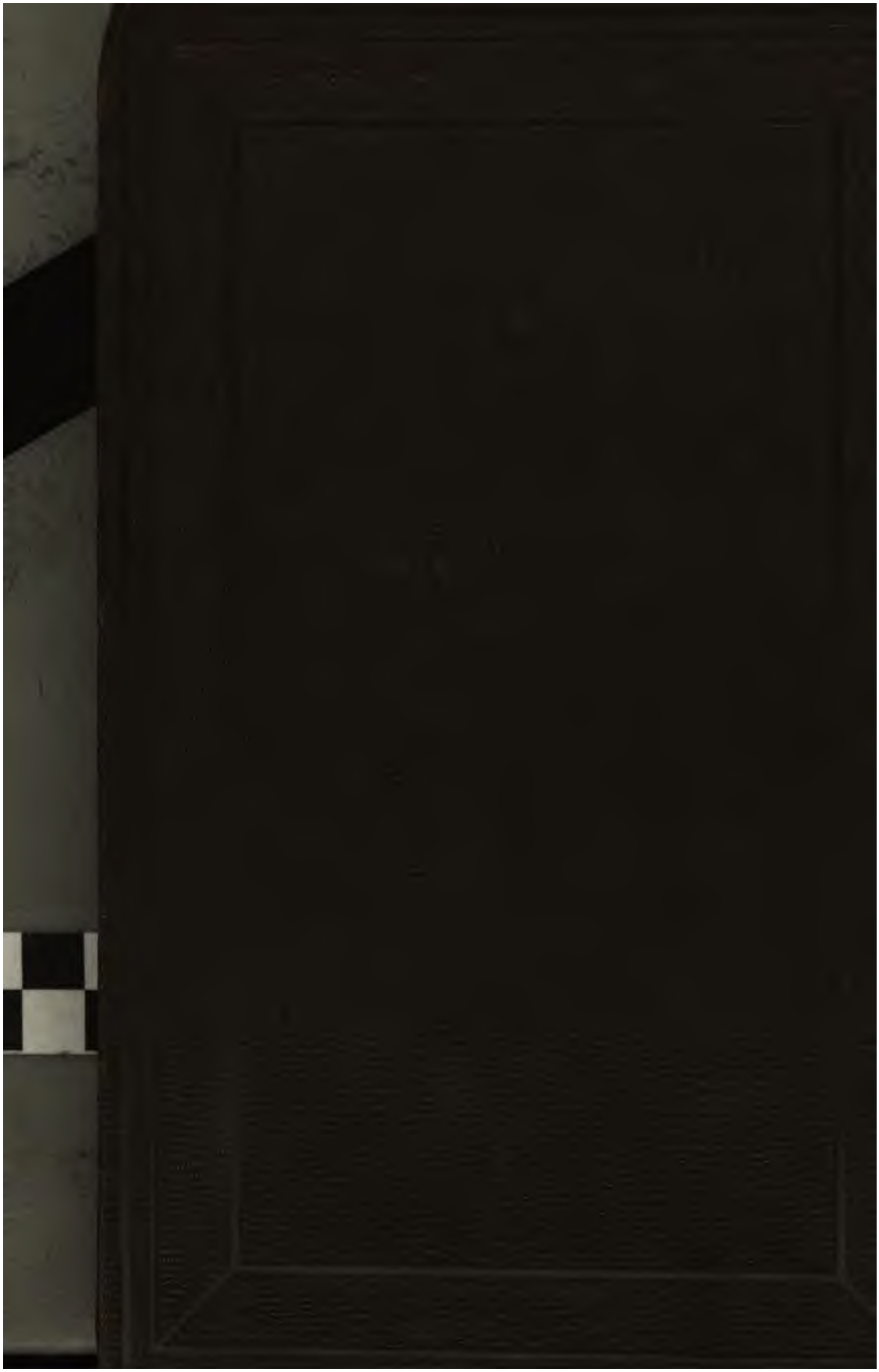
## ON POISONS.

Foolscap 8vo. cloth. 12*s.* 6*d.*

MR. ERASMUS WILSON, F.R.S.

## THE ANATOMIST'S VADE-MECUM;

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY. With numerous Illustrations on Wood. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*


Printed by W. BLANCHARD & SONS, 62, Millbank Street, Westminster.